

\*\*\*\*\*

**IFB NO. Y16-793-RM**

**ISSUED: June 28, 2016**

**INVITATION FOR BIDS**

**FOR**

**APOPKA & OCOEE SERVICE CENTERS AHU UPGRADE AND CHILLED WATER  
PIPING REPLACEMENT**

\*\*\*\*\*

**PART H  
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

\*\*\*\*\*

**PART H  
Volume II**



ORANGE COUNTY  
APOPKA SERVICE CENTER  
AHU-4 UPGRADES



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

PERMIT & BID DOCUMENTS

April 25, 2016

PREPARED BY:

**ATKINS**

482 SOUTH KELLER ROAD  
ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32810

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 01010 – SUMMARY OF WORK

SECTION 01027 – APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

SECTION 01035 – MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

SECTION 01040 – PROJECT COORDINATION

SECTION 01045 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

SECTION 01095 – REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITION

SECTION 01200 – PROJECT MEETINGS

SECTION 01300 – SUBMITTALS

SECTION 01380 – CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

SECTION 01400 – QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

SECTION 01600 – MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 01631 – PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

SECTION 01700 – PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

SECTION 01740 – WARRANTIES AND BONDS

### **DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

SECTION 23013051 – HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION

SECTION 230900 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

SECTION 237313 – MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

SECTION 238216.14 – ELECTRIC-RESISTANCE AIR COILS

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. When the titles such as Engineer, Project Engineer, or Owner are used throughout this specification, this implies Orange County as property owner and/or an officially appointed County Representative.

#### 1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance of all tasks specified in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor unless specified otherwise.

#### 1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work consists of the following:

The scope of services for this project includes converting AHU-4 from a multi-zone system to a single zone VAV system, replacing fiberglass ductwork with galvanized ductwork and replacing electric duct heaters as well as control sequence modifications for the Apopka Service Center.

The following modifications are to be made:

- Replace all existing fiberglass ductwork in Mechanical Room and adjacent Janitor closet with galvanized steel ductwork with 2 inch insulation.
- Replace two (2) electric duct heaters in Mechanical room (EH-4-1 & EH-4-2).
- Add an airflow measuring station to the outdoor air intake duct.
- Provide new modulating damper on the outdoor air intake.
- Add two (2) variable frequency drives, one per supply fan.
- Add carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) sensors in return air ducts for demand control ventilation.
- Balance the zone dampers to meet design supply airflows in each zone with both fans at full speed.
- Modify the controls sequence for AHU-4 to operate as a single zone variable air volume system with demand control ventilation.
- Test, Adjust and Balance AHU-4.
- Replace existing fiberglass ductwork, diffusers and grilles in Atrium.
- Replace return air ductwork along perimeter of building excluding communication room.
- Replace Outdoor air intake duct in Communication room. Racks and/or cable trays below the outdoor air duct may need to be temporarily relocated during construction.
- Professionally clean supply ductwork to spaces in the center of the atrium.

- Replace three (3) Electric duct heaters EH-4-3, 4-4, and 4-5 in Communication room.
- Add an electric duct heater to outdoor air intake in comm. room (EH-4-0).
- Provide new modulating outdoor air damper and airflow measuring station to the outdoor air intake duct in Communication room.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

##### A. General:

1. The contractor shall have all submittals approved by the Engineer and accepted by the Owner prior to the start of active construction.
2. The contractor shall have all equipment and material onsite prior to the start of active construction.
3. The contractor shall submit to the Owner prior to the project pre-construction meeting the following:
  - Schedule of Values
  - Construction Schedule
  - Submittal Schedule
  - Emergency Telephone List including subcontractors and suppliers
4. The contractor shall field verify existing conditions of construction prior to start of active construction.
5. Not Used
6. The contractor shall coordinate with the Owner on the operation of the security alarm system prior to the start of active construction. The contractor shall submit an action plan for operation of the security alarm system during construction to the Owner for acceptance prior to start of active construction. This active plan shall be in place prior to the start of active construction. Any false security alarms that occur during construction and deemed by the Owner to be the fault of the contractor, the contractor shall pay all cost incurred from the local police and or sheriff department for responding to a false alarm.
7. The contractor shall videotape or take pictures of pre-existing conditions of the site prior to the start of active construction. Failure to provide photographs or videotape prior to start of construction, places the responsibility on the Contractor to complete the necessary replacement, repairs, and or cleaning as determined by the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner. One set of photographs (in a three-ring binder) or videotape of the site existing conditions shall be submitted to the Owner.
8. The contractor shall at all times maintain daily cleanup of construction areas. Work areas that are not cleaned by the contractor, and cleaned by the Owner, those costs shall be charged back to the contractor via change order.

9. The contractor shall provide a construction schedule to the Owner's Project Manager prior to the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall update the construction schedule weekly and submit it to the Owner's Project Manager for review.

#### 1.05 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Separate contracts may be issued to perform certain construction operations at the site.

#### 1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Normal business hours are defined as 6am to 7pm Monday through Friday. Material and equipment deliveries will be from 8am to 5pm. After hours is defined as 7pm to 6am Monday through Friday.
- B. Contractor shall perform ductwork replacement work above occupied spaces during after-hours only. Spaces shall be conditioned and all construction debris shall be cleaned before 6 am each weekday. Ceiling tiles shall be in place and any furniture moved during construction shall be returned to its original location prior to 6 am each weekday. Work within the Mechanical/Electrical room and Communication room may be performed at any time. Coordinate ductwork replacement over Sheriff's office with the owner. Weekend work shall not be an additional cost to the Owner. The contractor will coordinate with the Owner for access to the building on weekends and after hours work.

#### 1.07 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform construction operations with its own forces or to employ separate contractors on portions of the project.
- B. General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within the limit of the premises. The Contractor may use any portion of the site for storage or work areas or any legal purpose, upon approval of the Owner.
  1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated on the Drawings. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
  2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owners' employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
  3. Burial of Waste Materials: Do not dispose of organic and hazardous material on site, either by burial or by burning.

4. Where appropriate, maintain the existing building in a watertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and it's occupants during the construction period.
5. Confine construction operations to the areas permitted by the contract documents and other Owner directives.
6. Provide protection and safekeeping of material and equipment stored on premises.
7. Contractor will move any stored material and equipment, which interfere with operations of the Owner or other contractors.
8. Comply with Owners' requirements for ingress and egress procedures, prohibitions against firearms, procedures for transportation of workers, safety and fire prevention requirements and pollution control requirements.
9. Contractor to require all employees and subcontractors to wear non-objectionable clothing; prohibit revealing clothing and articles of clothing with offensive writings displayed. The contractor shall require offending personnel to leave the premises until such clothing is changed.
10. Contractor employees and subcontractors will not fraternize with County employees or the general public during the entire construction period.
11. Use of sound equipment (such as boom boxes, stereos, radios, etc.) during day times of construction is not allowed.
12. Smoking is not allowed on County Property.
13. Conduct that is disrespectful, abusive or otherwise objectionable to the Owners' employees or general public will not be allowed at any time during the construction period. Repetitive complaints and violations of the requirements listed above will be cause for dismissal and or permanent removal of offending personnel from the project.
14. Contractor to coordinate with the Owner the site location for storage of equipment, machinery, materials, tools and a construction waste dumpster.
15. Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free of all waste or surplus materials, rubbish and debris, which is caused by contractor employees or subcontractors resulting from their work. Contractor shall maintain a safe work environment to all building occupants during the construction period.

#### 1.08 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Not Applicable.



1.09 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper coordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

1.10 CONTRACT DOCUMENT FILE

- A. Copies of the Contract Documents, Plans, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Engineers Supplemental Instructions, approved Shop Drawings, Substitution Acceptances, etc. shall be placed and maintained at the project site by the Contractor throughout the entire contract period. These said documents shall be filed in a manner that allows for ease of retrieval. Documents shall be made available to the Engineer and the County's representatives throughout this same period.

1.11 BUILDING/SITE SECURITY

- A. The site shall be secured from unwarranted entry at the end of each workday.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL

- A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letterhead(s) to certify and warrant that ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS were provided as required by the Engineer. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 01010

## SECTION 01027 - APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

### PART I GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 01300 – SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Owner at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than Preconstruction Meeting.
  - 2. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of the Engineer
    - c. Project Number
    - d. Contractor's name and address
    - e. Date of submittal
  - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Generic name
    - b. Related Specification Section
    - c. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value
    - d. Dollar Value
    - e. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items:
  - a. A value will be given for at least every major specification section (subsections can logically be grouped together).
  - b. A single material subcontractor will not be required to be broken down into labor and material unless it is anticipated the materials will be stored and invoiced prior to installation.
  - c. All multiple item subcontracts or work items (i.e. mechanical, electrical items, etc.) will be shown broken down at least in labor and material (all taxes, burden and overhead and profit included).
  - d. Mobilization (move-on, bond, insurance, temporary office and sanitary service installation) shall not exceed 2 1/2% of contract price.
  - e. For multi-story work all items broken down per floor.
  - f. HVAC: Typically shown per specification section, labor and material, per floor.
  - g. Electrical: same as HVAC.
  - h. Logical grouping of specification subsections are permitted.
4. Round amounts off the nearest whole dollar, the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
  - a. At the Contractor's option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.
7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the contract sum.

#### 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by the Owner's representative and paid for by the Owner.
  1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements. See items G, I, J and K of this section.

- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use the County's most updated form as the form for Application for Payment. Form given at the Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit four (4) original executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager.
- F. (NOT USED)
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of principal subcontractors
  - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
  - 3. Schedule of Values
  - 4. Approved Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
  - 5. Schedule of principal products
  - 6. Schedule of unit prices (if applicable)
  - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final)
  - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments
  - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants
  - 10. Copies of building permits for trades requiring separate permits
  - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work
  - 12. Initial progress report
  - 13. Report of Pre-construction Meeting
  - 14. Initial settlement survey and damage report, (if required)
  - 15. Listing of all long lead procurement items monthly applications for payment will be accompanied with updated schedule and review of as-built drawings
- H. Interim Application for Payment: Payment will be processed once a month. No applications will be processed without receipt of previous month's waiver of lien described in subsection F above. Payment for item will be based on percentage

completed as determined and approved by the County Project Manager or invoice for stored materials. Retainage (10%) will be held for all interim applications.

- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work. Application shall also include all items listed in Part H. above.
- J. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with Substantial Completion Payment. Substantial Completion as defined per General Conditions Section "F" application include:
  1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
  2. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
  3. Test/adjust/balance records
  4. Maintenance instructions
  5. Start-up performance reports
  6. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
  7. Final cleaning
  8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety
  9. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Project Manager's Certificate of Substantial Completion
- K. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment. Application for Payment includes the following:
  1. Completion of Project Close-Out requirements
  2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion
  3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled
  4. Assurance that all work has been completed and accepted
  5. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid
  6. Removal of temporary facilities and services
  7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements
  8. Change of door locks to Owner's access
  9. Submission of all close-out documents. Refer to Section 01700.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

## SECTION 01035 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Project Manager.

#### 1.04 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
  - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Project Manager are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 7 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager from the Owner's review, an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the work will have on the Contract Time.
    - d. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amount.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions in mutual accord with the Owner Representative's findings require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Comply with requirements in Section 01631 -Product Substitutions- if the proposed change in the work requires that substitution of one product or system for a product or system not specified.
5. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amounts.

#### 1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

#### 1.07 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on County's Change Order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01035



## SECTION 01040 - PROJECT COORDINATION

### PART 1 -GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Coordination
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
  - 3. General installation provisions
  - 4. Cleaning and protection
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and Pre-installation conferences are included in Section 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS.
- C. Requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in Section 01300 SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specification that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
  - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required: notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Schedules
  - 2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
  - 3. Delivery and processing of submittals
  - 4. Progress meetings
  - 5. Project close-out activities
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment (if any) involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Lack of coordination as specified in this and other sections of the contract documents are in grounds for assessment of back charges and/or termination in order to remediate the situation.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
  - 1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - 3. Comply with requirements contained in Section 01300 SUBMITTALS.
  - 4. Refer to Division-23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for specific coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations, as required.
- B. Staff Names: At the Preconstruction Conference submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
  - 1. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Project Manager for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Project Manager for final decision.

### 3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as directed by the Project Manager and as frequently as necessary to ensure its integrity and safety through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where the applicable,

such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Excessive static or dynamic loading
2. Excessively high or low temperatures
3. Excessively high or low humidity
4. Air contamination or pollution
5. Water
6. Solvents
7. Chemicals
8. Soiling, staining and corrosion
9. Rodent and insect infestation
10. Combustion
11. Destructive testing
12. Misalignment
13. Excessive weathering
14. Unprotected storage
15. Improper shipping or handling
16. Theft
17. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 01040

## SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
  - 1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division-23 and Division-26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
  - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
  - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
  - 6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.
  - 7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive

the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements.
    - a. Foundation construction
    - b. Bearing and retaining walls
    - c. Structural concrete
    - d. Structural steel
    - e. Lintels
    - f. Timber and primary wood framing
    - g. Structural decking
    - h. Miscellaneous structural metals
    - I. Stair systems
    - j. Exterior curtain wall construction
    - k. Equipment supports
    - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment
    - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 regarding Fire Rated Penetrations.
1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems.
    - a. Shoring, bracing and sheeting
    - b. Primary operational systems and equipment
    - c. Air or smoke barriers
    - d. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
    - e. Membranes and flashings
    - f. Fire protection systems
    - g. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
    - h. Control systems
    - I. Communication systems
    - j. Conveying systems
    - k. Electrical wiring systems
    - l. Special construction specified by Division-13 Sections
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the

building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work, or if it is not possible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm:
  - a. Processed concrete finishes
  - b. Preformed metal panels
  - c. Window wall system
  - d. Stucco and ornamental plaster
  - e. Acoustical ceilings
  - f. Carpeting
  - g. Wall covering
  - h. HVAC enclosures, cabinets or covers
  - I. Roofing systems

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect unless otherwise indicated by Architect/Owner. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.
  1. Before proceeding, meet at the site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas and interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
  - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching required excavating and backfilling.
  - 5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.



3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surfaces, extend final coat over entire unbroken surfaces containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.

#### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged materials to their original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045

## SECTION 01095 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term *indicated* refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as shown, noted, scheduled and specified are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- C. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, accepted, required, and permitted mean directed by the Project Manager, requested by the Architect/Project Manager and similar phrases.
- D. Approved: This term approved means accepted, where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulations: The term Regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish: The term furnish is used to mean supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install: The term install is used to describe operations at project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with

requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Trades: Use of titles such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.

- J. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- K. Testing Laboratories: A testing laboratory is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project sites or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

#### 1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16 Division format and MASTER FORMAT numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
  1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Words and meaning shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated shall be interpolated as the sense required. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
  2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words, shall be shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.04 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copies directly into the Contract Documents to the extend

reference. Such standards are made part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standard in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliances with two or more standards are specified, and the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
  - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity of quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect/Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity. The Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source or any other authorized source.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. See Trade Reference List at the end of this Section refer to the Encyclopedia of Associations, published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

#### 1.05 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

- A. The Architect has contacted authorities having jurisdiction where necessary to obtain information necessary the preparation of Contract Documents. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having a bearing on the work.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulation

bearing upon performance of the Work.

#### 1.07 TRADE REFERENCES

Acronyms for abbreviations used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority that have jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

AA	Aluminum Association
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society of Testing of Materials
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Association
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association
FM	Factory Mutual Engineering and Research
GA	Gypsum Association
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Mfgs.
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association
NAPF	National Association of Plastic Fabricators (Now DLPA)
NBHA	National Builder's Hardware Association (Now DHI)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEC	National Electric Code
NECA	National Electric Contractors Association
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc.
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NPA	National Particle board Association
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association (Now NWWDA)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Formerly NWMA)
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
S.D.I.	Steel Door Institute
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHLMA	Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Association (Now HMA)
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association

SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SWI	Steel Window Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
WCMA	Wall Covering Manufacturers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute

#### 1.08 FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

- A. Names and titles of federal government standard or Specification producing agencies are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard of Specification producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change but are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Corps of Engineers (US Department of the Army) Chief of Engineers - Referral Washington, DC 20314 (202) 272-0660
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from the Government Printing Office North Capitol St. Between G and H Street, NW Washington, DC 20402 (202) 783-3238

(MATERIAL IS USUALLY FIRST PUBLISHED IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER)

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 5401 Westbard Avenue Washington, DC 20816 (800) 638-2772
CS	Commercial Standard (US Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402 (202) 377-2000



DOC	Department of Commerce 14th Street and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 377-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 426-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M. St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Department of Transportation) 800 Independence Avenue SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M. Street NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 632-7000
NBS	National Bureau of Standards (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 921-1000
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 523-7001
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture Independence Avenue Between 12th and 14 Street, SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 447-8732
PART 2	PRODUCTS  (Not Applicable)	
PART 3	EXECUTION  (Not Applicable)	

END OF SECTION 01095

## SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conference
  - 3. Coordination Meetings
  - 4. Progress Meetings
- B. Construction schedules are specified in Section 01300 Submittals.

#### 1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 20 days after execution of the agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attends: The OWNERS, Representative, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule
  - 2. Critical Work sequencing and/coordinating
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
  - 8. Preparation of record documents
  - 9. Use of the Premises
  - 10. Office, Work and storage areas
  - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities
  - 12. Safety procedures

13. First aid
14. Security
15. Housekeeping
16. Working hours

D. Contractor must submit at the time of the meeting at least the following items:

1. Schedule of Values
2. Listing of key personnel including project superintendent and subcontractors with their addresses, telephone numbers, and emergency telephone numbers.
3. Preliminary Construction Schedule
4. Submittal Schedule

#### 1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct a Pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise at least 48 hours in advance the Project Manager of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:
  - a. Contract Documents
  - b. Options
  - c. Related Change Orders
  - d. Purchases
  - e. Deliveries
  - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Quality Control Samples
  - g. Possible conflicts
  - h. Compatibility problems
  - I. Time schedules
  - j. Weather limitations
  - k. Manufacturer's recommendations
  - l. Comparability of materials
  - m. Acceptability of substrates
  - n. Temporary facilities
  - o. Space and access limitations
  - p. Governing regulations
  - q. Safety
  - r. Inspection and testing requirements
  - s. Required performance results
  - t. Recording requirements
  - u. Protection

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference along with and approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned promptly including the Owner and Architect.
3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meeting at weekly intervals on day and time as established by the Project Manager or more frequently, if necessary convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved, to include subcontractors and representatives.
- C. Contractor shall record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

#### 1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at bimonthly intervals or more frequently if necessary as directed by the Project Manager. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of scheduled meeting time and dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress of involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
  1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time, ahead, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items

as:

- a. Interface requirements
- b. Time
- c. Sequences
- d. Deliveries
- e. Off-site fabrication problems
- f. Access
- g. Site utilization
- h. Temporary facilities and services
- I. Hours of work
- j. Hazards and risks
- k. Housekeeping
- l. Quality and work standards
- m. Change Orders
- n. Documentation of information for payment requests.

- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, or progress since the previous meeting and report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

(Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200



## SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule
  - 2. Submittal Schedule
  - 3. Daily Construction Reports
  - 4. Shop Drawings
  - 5. Product Data
  - 6. Samples
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Permits
  - 2. Applications for Payment
  - 3. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 4. Insurance Certificates
  - 5. List of Subcontractors with start and finish dates (update as necessary)
  - 6. Schedule of Values
  - 7. Construction Schedule
- C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section 01027 "Applications for Payment".

#### 1.03 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Submittals shall be submitted electronically directly to the Engineer from the General/Mechanical/Electrical Contractor.
  - 1. All shop drawings and other submittals as specified herein, shall be submitted in electronic format. All electronic CAD generated drawings shall be in Acrobat PDF format and all product data or other information shall be submitted in Acrobat PDF format. Coordinate with Engineer prior to submitting. All electronic submittals shall be posted to the Engineer's FTP site. Information regarding the username and password shall be distributed to all parties prior to the pre-construction meeting.
- B. Electronic copies of CAD drawings made from the Construction/Contract Documents will not be provided by Engineer without a written indemnification. Indemnification form will be



provided by the Engineer at Pre-Construction Meeting to the General/Mechanical/Electrical Contractor upon written request.

- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2.. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Project Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
  3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
    - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Project Manager will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
    - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - c. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Engineer.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals

- shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
- 2) Where multiple products are shown, highlight/circle or identify product intended to be used
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-review of rejected submittals, shop drawing, etc. Costs for re-review shall be reimbursed to the County by deducting the cost from the Contractors monthly progress payments. Costs to be determined by applying the consultants standard billing rates, plus 10% handling by the County.
- F. Substitution request to specified products will be made within 30 days of Notice to Proceed. After the 30 day period, no requests for substitutions from the Contractor will be considered.
1. Substitution submitted within the first 30 days will have product data from specified and requested substitute submitted together and demonstrate better quality, cost savings if of equal quality, or show benefit to the County for accepting the substitute.
- G. Once electronic submittals are approved or approved as noted, they will be transmitted to the owner.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule.
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the Schedule of Values.
  2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, series of sheets, stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.

5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment request and other schedules.
  6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Engineer's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating pre-calculated and actual costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Section Applications for Payment for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office.
1. When revision are made distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule monthly or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently monthly pay request.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTAL LOG

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete log of submittals.
1. Coordinate submittals log with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Prepare the log in chronological order; include all submittals required. Provide the following information:
    - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal
    - b. Related Section number
    - c. Submittal category

- d. Name of subcontractor
  - e. Description of the part of the work covered
  - f. Scheduled date for re-submittal
  - g. Scheduled date for the Engineer's final release or approval.
3. All submittals must be received within the first 25% of contract time.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Project Manager, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Log Updating: Revise the log after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

#### 1.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Project Manager at weekly intervals:
1. List of subcontractors at the site
  2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
  3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
  4. Accidents and unusual events
  5. Meetings and significant decisions
  6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
  7. Meter readings and similar recordings
  8. Emergency procedures
  9. Orders and requests of governing authorities
  10. Change Orders received, implemented
  11. Services connected, disconnected
  12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
  13. Partial completions, occupancies
  14. Substantial Completions authorized

#### 1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawings and will be rejected.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:

1. All required dimensions
  2. Identification of products and materials included
  3. Compliance with specified standards
  4. Notation of coordination requirements
  5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings on sheets at least 8" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
  7. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) electronic copy of each submittal to the County's Representative, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit one (1) electronic copy where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Engineer will retain 1 electronic copy. Mark up and retain one returned electronic copy as a Project Record Drawing.
  8. Submit one (1) hard copy once approved for legal seal stamping if needed at jobsite. Coordinate with Engineer and County's Representative.
  9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connections with construction.
- C. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.
1. Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section Project Coordination and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
  2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequence and relationships of separate components to avoid any conflict including conflicts in use of space.
  3. Contractor is not entitled to additional payments due to lack of compliance with this Section.

## 1.08 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawing".
1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
    - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement

- f. Notation of coordination requirements
  - g. Manufacturers local representative and phone number.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
  3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
  4. Submittals: Submit six (6) copies of each required submittal. The Project Manager will return two (2) sets to the Contractor marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
  5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
    - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the Installer's possession.
    - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

#### 1.09 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
  1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Engineer's/Owner's Sample. Include the following:
    - a. Generic description of the Sample
    - b. Sample source
    - c. Product name or name of manufacturer
    - d. Compliance with recognized standards
    - e. Availability and delivery time
  2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.

- b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
  3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
    - a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Engineer's/Owner's mark indicating selection and other action.
  4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
  5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
    - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  1. Field Samples specified in individual sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
    - a. Comply with submittal requirements. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

#### 1.10 ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Engineer/Project Manager will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
  1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Action Stamp: The Engineer/Project Manager will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, similarly as follows, to indicate the action taken:
  1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked No Exceptions Taken, that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked Made Corrections Noted that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked Revise and Resubmit, do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
  - a. Do not permit submittals marked Revise and Resubmit to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.
4. Rejected: Submittal does not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal must be discarded and entirely new submittal shall be forward to the Project Manager without delay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01300



## SECTION 01380 - CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for construction photographs.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 Section Submittals for general requirements for submitting photographs.
- B. Prints: Submit 3 digital photographs of each view directly to the Project Manager within 5 days of taking photographs. The Project Manager will distribute prints as follows:
  - 1. One print to the Contractor shall be retained in the field office at the project site and available at all times for reference.
  - 2. One print to the Owner as the Owner's permanent record.
  - 3. One print shall be retained in the Engineer's files.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Utilize a digital camera with a minimum of 6 megapixels.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC COPIES

- A. Provide digital photographs to the Owner weekly.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Take three (3) color project photographs at monthly intervals, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. The photographer shall select the vantage points for each shot each month to best show the status of construction and progress since the last photographs were taken.

- B. Additional Photographs: From time to time the Architect may issue requests for additional photographs, in addition to periodic photographs specified.
  - 1. The Architect will give the contractor 3 days' notice, where feasible.
  - 2. In emergency situations, the contractor shall take additional photographs within 24 hours of the Architect's request.
- C. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of Work.
  - 2. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.
  - 3. Special events planned at project site.
- D. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from project site; these are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
- E. Construction projects over \$1,000,000 shall include at least one of the photographs listed in 3.01.A be aerial.

END OF SECTION 01380

## SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division -1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.
- B. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
  - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and test, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
  - 2. Inspection, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitates compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.03 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and ensuring quality control over subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, materials, equipment, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to product work of specified quality. The completed work shall be of high quality throughout.

#### 1.04 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with well-known standards recognized by each trade except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more

precise workmanship.

- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Said qualifications shall be determined by well-known standards recognized by the trade for each respective portion of contract work.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration and racking.

#### 1.05 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

#### 1.06 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, submit manufacturer's certificate and supporting documentation, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- B. ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS - Manufacturer and/or supplier shall provide a written and notarized statement on manufacturer's company letterhead to certify and warrant that product (s) utilized on project are asbestos free.

#### 1.07 MOCKUPS

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, erect complete, full scale mockup of assembly at Project Site.

#### 1.08 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in respective Specification Sections, require supplier and/or manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to make appropriate recommendations.
- B. Representative shall submit written report to Owner listing observations, recommendations, and certifying full conformance and compliance with manufacturers standards or requirements.

#### 1.09 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The County shall employ and pay for services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform inspections, tests for construction materials (soils, concrete) and threshold inspections.
- B. Services will be performed in accordance with requirements of governing authorities and

with specified standards.

- C. Reports will be submitted to the County, Contractor and Architect giving observations and results of tests, indicating compliance or noncompliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall cooperate with testing laboratory personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, design, mix equipment, storage and assistance as requested.
  - 1. The contractor shall be responsible for notifying the testing laboratory at least 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services. Longer length of notice to testing laboratory shall be provided by Contractor when required by the testing laboratory to ensure the timely scheduling and performance of all tests required.
  - 2. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying tests including but not limited to test and balance, portable water bacteriological tests and test required in Divisions 7 through 16.
- E. The costs of any tests which fail will be paid for by the Contractor. The amount to be reimbursed to the County by the Contractor, will be the amount invoiced to the County by the testing laboratory in accordance with the testing services fees set forth in its contract with the County.

#### 1.10 TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY LOG

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing rain, temperature and humidity measuring devices at the project site and maintaining a log of temperature and humidity measurements.
- B. Said log shall contain a daily record of exterior temperature, rainfall amount and humidity conditions and where environmental conditions are specified in individual sections, a daily record of the temperature and humidity conditions where the work of those sections is stored and installed.
- C. The Temperature/Humidity Log shall be available to the Project Manager as part of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.11 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and these services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall cover all costs of tests or inspections to evaluate means and methods of installation performed as a substitution and not as originally specified.
  - 1. Re-testing: The Contractor is responsible for re-testing where results of

required inspections, test or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.

- a. Cost of re-testing construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.
2. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Providing access to the work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
    - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
    - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing the test samples.
    - d. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
    - e. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- C. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engages to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
    1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
    2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
    3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspection, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition, the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
    1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

## 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies,

including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory qualification by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engages on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finished to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Cutting and Patching.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protects and repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection in the Contractor's responsibility regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.
- D. Crane Operations: Follow all OSHA and local code requirements regarding crane operator qualifications, crane critical lift plans, crane reports and certificates of compliance.

END OF SECTION 01400

## SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 01300 -Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section - Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section 01300 'Product Substitution'.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents such as 'specialties', 'systems', 'structure', 'finishes', 'accessories', and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
  - 1. 'Products' are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term 'product' includes the term 'material', 'equipment', 'system' and terms of similar intent.
    - a. 'Named Products' are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
    - b. 'Foreign Products', as distinguished from 'domestic products', are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions; or produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens nor living within the United States and its possessions.
  - 2. 'Materials' are products that are substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the work.



3. 'Equipment' is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List Schedule: Prepare a schedule showing products specified in a tabular form acceptable to the Project Manager. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
  1. Coordinate the product list schedule with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
    - a. Related Specification Section Number
    - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents
    - c. Proprietary name, model number and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address
    - e. Supplier's name and address
    - f. Installer's name and address
    - g. Projected delivery date, or time span of delivery period.
  2. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At the Contractor's option, the initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in the Contract period.
  3. Complete Scheduled: Within 45 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
  4. Engineer's Action: The Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list schedule. No response within this time period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers on products, but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Engineer's response will include the following:
    - a. A list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.

- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturers or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer
    - b. Model and serial number
    - c. Capacity
    - d. Speed
    - e. Ratings
    - f. Additional pertinent information

#### 1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deteriorating and loss, including theft.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container of other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate in prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situation on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
  1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
    - a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term 'or equal' or 'or approved equal' comply with the Contractor Document provisions concerning 'substitutions' to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  2. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of those products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning 'substitutions' to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.

4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
  - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
5. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
  - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning 'substitutions' for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.
7. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase ... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, pattern, textures... or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Engineer will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.
8. Asbestos free materials: No products containing asbestos shall be used for any part of the work for this product. Provide verification.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each project securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.
  1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01600

## SECTION 01631 - PRODUCTS SUBSTITUTIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling request for substitutions made during bidding and after award of the Contract.
- B. The Contractors Installation Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractors selection of products and product options are included under Section Materials and Equipment.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of installation required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
  - 1. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Engineer.
  - 2. Specified options of products and installation methods included in Contract Documents.
  - 3. The Contractors determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Request for substitution will be considered if received within fifteen (15) days after commencement of the Work. As long as this time allowance will not impact the construction schedule.
  - 1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for

Change Order proposals.

2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitution, and the following information, as appropriate:
  - a. Product Data, including Drawings, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
  - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
  - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
  - e. A statement indicating the substitutions effect on the Contractors construction schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
  - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
  - g. Certification by the Contractor that the Substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the contractors waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
3. Engineer's Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request if needed. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the project specified by name. Decision on the use of a product substitution or its rejection by the Engineer is considered final. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractors substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by

the Architect; otherwise request will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.

1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
  2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
  3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
  4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
  5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  6. A substantial advantage is offered to the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar consideration.
  7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Project Manager's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Substitution request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
  2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.

3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for work to be complete in all respects.
4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent. All costs associated with the substitution will be paid by the Contractor regardless of approvals given, and regardless of subsequent difficulties experienced as a result of substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01631



## SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project close-out, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Inspection procedures
  - 2. Project record document submittal (substantial completion requirement).
  - 3. Operating and Maintenance Manual Submittal (substantial completion requirement).
  - 4. Submittal of warranties (substantial completion requirement).
  - 5. Final cleaning
- B. Close-out requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 15 through 16, as required.
- C. Final Payment to be made when the County has received all required close-out documents.
- D. The term "Engineer" shall also refer to the Architect of Record, or any other Designer/Consultant of Record on the Project.

#### 1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following: List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincided with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.

5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
1. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
  2. Should the project fail to meet the standards required for Substantial Completion as defined in the documents, the Contractor will pay the expense of a second inspection by the Engineer and the Owner. Cost will be deducted from the Contractor's retainage.

#### 1.04 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following list exceptions in the request:
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and complete operations where required.
  2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  3. Submit a certified copy of the Engineer or Owner's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager.
  4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of the responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement
  7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Engineer will re-inspect the work upon receipt of notice that the work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Engineer will prepare a certification of final acceptance, or advise the contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

#### 1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation; where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Provide for project photographs if deemed necessary by Owner's representative.
  1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work.
  2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
  3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
  4. Organize record drawing sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
  5. Provide three (3) additional sets of black line drawing sets of As-Built Drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed in comparison with the text of the specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Project Data.
  1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Engineer for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Project Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variation in actual work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily

discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data in the three ring binder (indexed) to the Engineer for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Engineer and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous record and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into four (4) suitable sets of manageable size and electronically as PDFs on one (1) CD-ROM compact disc, or USB thumb drive. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
1. Emergency instructions
  2. Spare parts list
  3. Copies of warranties
  4. Wiring diagrams
  5. Recommended turn-around cycles
  6. Inspection procedures
  7. Shop Drawings and Product Data
  8. Fixture lamping schedule

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that required regular maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. All items to be provided or completed prior to Certificate of Substantial Completion being issued by the Owner. Include a detailed review of the following items:
1. Maintenance manuals
  2. Record documents
  3. Spare parts and materials
  4. Tools

5. Lubricants
6. Fuels
7. Identification systems
8. Control sequences
9. Hazards
10. Cleaning
11. Warranties and bonds
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
13. On site instructions to County maintenance personnel on major systems operations such as HVAC as per technical specifications.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures, prior to the Owner issuing Certificate of Substantial Completion:

1. Start-up
2. Shutdown
3. Emergency operations
4. Noise and vibration adjustments
5. Safety procedures
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments

### 3.02 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUALS AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Submit Project Close-out Manuals prior to issuance of final application for payment. Provide one (1) hardcopy.

B. Bind in commercial quality 8 ½" x 11" three ring binder, indexed with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.

C. Label cover of each binder with typed title PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUAL, with title of project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and name of responsible Principal.

D. Provide table of contents: Neatly typed, in the following sequence:

1. Final Certificate of Occupancy
2. Warranty Service Subcontractors Identification List
3. Final Lien Waivers and Releases
4. Warranties and Guarantees
5. Systems Operations and Maintenance Instruction
6. Manufacturer's Certificates and Certifications
7. Maintenance Service Contracts
8. Spare Parts Inventory List
9. Special Systems Operating Permits or Approvals
10. Asbestos free materials notarized statement

E. Provide all documents for each section listed. List individual documents in each section in the Table of Contents, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.

F. Identify each document listed in the Table of Contents with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the product or work item.

G. Separate each section with index to sheets that are keyed to the Table of Contents listing.

- H. Warranty Service Subcontractors List shall identify subcontractor supplier, and manufacturer for each warranty with name, address and emergency telephone number.
- I. Electronic Close-out DVD: At the completion of the project, submit one copy of a DVD with entire project close out information below in PDF format. All letter, legal and brochure size sheets shall be portrait and the As-build drawings will be landscape. All fonts will be Arial. All items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify words on the scanned documents.
  - 1. Contacts: Set up a separate PDF for the contacts. No bookmarks are needed for this section.
  - 2. As-Built: All as-built drawings will be landscape.
  - 3. Submittals: All technical submittal items (approved and approved as noted) will be provided and sorted by the 16 standard divisions. Bookmarks will be needed for the appropriate divisions.
  - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manual: Specify the division name only in the bookmarks (1-16). Please note that all items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify works on the scanned documents.
  - 5. Permitting: This should include the Certificate of Occupancy and any other document that the Project Manager may include pertaining to the permitting for the project.

### 3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section - Temporary Facilities.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
    - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
    - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
    - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove

stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface. Remove waste and surplus materials from the site in an appropriate manner.

- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
  - 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 01700

## SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contractor Documents, including manufacturers' standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
  - 2. General close-out requirements are included in Section 01700 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT.
  - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted are included in this document.
  - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties to not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- C. The term "Engineer" shall also refer to the Architect of Record, or any other Designer/Consultant of Record on the Project.

#### 1.03 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty. When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
  - . Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligation, rights and remedies otherwise



available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligation, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### 1.04 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor shall participate with the County and the Engineer's representative, at the beginning of the tenth month of the warranty period, in conducting an on site review and evaluation of all items of equipment, materials and workmanship covered by the warranties and guarantees. Contractor shall act promptly and without cost to the County to correct all defects, problems, or deficiencies determined as such by the Engineer/Owner during on the site review.
- B. All warranties and guarantees shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion except for items which are determined by the County to be incomplete or a non-comply status at the time of Substantial Completion. The coverage commencement date for warranties and guarantees of such work shall be the date of the County's acceptance of that work.
- C. Warranty period shall be manufacturer's standard for product specified except where specific warranty periods are specified in individual sections or drawings. But in no case less than one year.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Engineer's Certificate of substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Project Manager.
  1. When a designated portion of the work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the work.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepared a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for executing by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Engineer for approval prior to final execution.
  1. Refer to individual Sections of Division 2 through 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.

- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  
- D. Bind (3) three sets of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 1/2" by 11" paper.
  - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with Celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
  
  - 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
  
  - 3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01740

## SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fastener systems.
  - 2. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

### 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- C. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- E. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- F. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Use corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- E. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- F. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

## SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Variable-air-volume systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.
- C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
  2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner and Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. Agenda Items:
    - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - b. The TAB plan.
    - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Owner and Construction Manager.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Airside:
    - a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
    - b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
    - c. Clean filters are installed.
    - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    - e. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    - g. Ceilings are installed.
    - h. Windows and doors are installed.
    - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in "SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
  - 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
  - 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
  - 4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
    - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.

- b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
  - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
  - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
  - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
  - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
  - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
  - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
  - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
  - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
  - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
  - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
  - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:

- a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
- b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
- c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
- d. Mark final settings.
- e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
- f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  2. Motor horsepower rating.
  3. Motor rpm.
  4. Efficiency rating.
  5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

### 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
  1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
  2. Water flow rate.
  3. Water pressure drop.
  4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
  6. Airflow.
  7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
  1. Nameplate data.
  2. Airflow.
  3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
  4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
  5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
  6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
  1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  2. Airflow.
  3. Air pressure drop.
  4. Inlet steam pressure.

- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
  - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 3. Airflow.
  - 4. Air pressure drop.
  - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

### 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
  - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
  - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
  - 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
  - 4. Check the condition of filters.
  - 5. Check the condition of coils.
  - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
  - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
  - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
  - 1. New filters are installed.
  - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
  - 3. Drain pans are clean.
  - 4. Fans are clean.
  - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
  - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
  - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
  - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
  - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
  - 4. Balance each air outlet.

### 3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

### 3.10 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

### 3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
- C.
  - 1. Fan curves.
  - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Architect's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.

14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Water and steam flow rates.
  3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  5. Terminal units.
  6. Balancing stations.
  7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Unit arrangement and class.
    - g. Discharge arrangement.
    - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
  2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
  3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).



- j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

- 1. Coil Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Coil type.
  - d. Number of rows.
  - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
  - f. Make and model number.
  - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
  - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
  - i. Tube and fin materials.
  - j. Circuiting arrangement.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
  - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
  - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
  - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).

H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

- 1. Unit Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Coil identification.
  - d. Capacity in Btu/h (kW).
  - e. Number of stages.
  - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
  - g. Rated amperage.
  - h. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
  - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Heat output in Btu/h (kW).
  - b. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - f. Voltage at each connection.
  - g. Amperage for each phase.

- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
  1. Fan Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Arrangement and class.
    - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
  2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
  3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
  1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
    - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
    - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- K. Instrument Calibration Reports:
  1. Report Data:
    - a. Instrument type and make.
    - b. Serial number.
    - c. Application.
    - d. Dates of use.
    - e. Dates of calibration.

### 3.12 INSPECTIONS

#### A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
  - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
  - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
  - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
  - d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

#### B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner and Construction Manager.
2. Owner and Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
3. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
4. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

#### C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

#### D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

## SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

### 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.

- c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
    - c. Or Approved equal
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.

## 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
    - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
  3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  5. Color: White.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  5. Color: Aluminum.
  6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
- b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
- c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
- d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
- b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

## 2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
- b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
- c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
- d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils

4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.

7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
- b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
- c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.



- d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
  2. Width: 3 inches
  3. Thickness: 6.5 mils
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch) in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Bands:
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
    - c. Or Approved equal
  2. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- D. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
  1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
    - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
  2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
      - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
      - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- E. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch wide, stainless steel or Monel or approved equal.
- F. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. C & F Wire.
    - b. Or Approved equal

## 2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch aluminum according to ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches
  5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
  6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch

- o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
  - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches
- 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

### 3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
  - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
  - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch thick coats of lagging adhesive.
  - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
  - 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch wide joint strips at end joints.
  - 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.7 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.8 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply, return and outdoor air.
  - 2. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
  - 3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

- B. Items Not Insulated:
  - 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round supply, return and outdoor air duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round exhaust-air duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, rectangular, supply return and outdoor air duct an insulation insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Exposed, round, supply, return and outdoor air duct and insulation insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, rectangular, supply, return and outdoor air duct and plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  - 2. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713



## SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. See Sequence of Operations on Mechanical plans for requirements that relate to this Section.
- C. Existing system is Johnson Controls. Modifications to control sequences shall be compatible with existing Johnson Controls system.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each control device indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Schematic flow diagrams.
  - 2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
  - 3. Details of control panel faces.
  - 4. Damper schedule.
  - 5. DDC System Hardware: Wiring diagrams, schematic floor plans, and schematic control diagrams.
  - 6. Control System Software: Schematic diagrams, written descriptions, and points list.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Software and firmware operational documentation.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product compatible with existing Johnson Controls, Inc. Building Automation System.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

### 2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
  - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation.
  - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
    - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
    - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
  - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
  - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
    - a. Global communications.
    - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
    - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
  - 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation.

- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
  - 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
  - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
  - 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
  - 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
  - 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
  - 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
  - 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
  
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
  - 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
  - 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
  - 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
  
- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
  - 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
  - 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
  - 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
  - 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

## 2.3 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
  
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
  
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
  - 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

## 2.4 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

- B. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. BEC Controls Corporation.
- b. General Eastern Instruments.
- c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
- d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
- e. TCS/Basys Controls.
- f. Vaisala.

- 2. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.

- 3. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F.

- C. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

- 1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. BEC Controls Corporation.
- b. General Eastern Instruments.
- c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
- d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
- e. TCS/Basys Controls.
- f. Vaisala.

- 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

- a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
- b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
- c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg.
- d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg.

- 3. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.

- 4. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas or liquid service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

## 2.5 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch w.g.
- B. Electronic Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    - b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
    - c. Or approved equal

## 2.6 THERMOSTATS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Erie Controls.
  - 2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
  - 3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
  - 4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
  - 5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
  - 6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.
- B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.
  - 1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
  - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
  - 3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
  - 4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
  - 5. Short-cycle protection.
  - 6. Programming based on weekday, Saturday, and Sunday.
  - 7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
  - 8. Battery replacement without program loss.
  - 9. Thermostat display features include the following:
    - a. Time of day.
    - b. Actual room temperature.
    - c. Programmed temperature.
    - d. Programmed time.
    - e. Duration of timed override.
    - f. Day of week.
    - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
- C. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F set-point range, and 2 deg F maximum differential.

- D. Room thermostat accessories include the following:
  - 1. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
- E. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

## 2.7 ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc. or approved equal
  - 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
  - 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
    - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
    - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
    - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
    - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm Increase running torque by 1.5.
    - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm: Increase running torque by 2.0.
  - 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  - 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
  - 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
  - 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
  - 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
  - 9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
  - 10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
  - 11. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

## 2.8 DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Air Balance Inc.
  - 2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
  - 3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
  - 4. United Enertech Corp.
  - 5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

- B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.125-inch- minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
  - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
  - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.

## 2.9 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Paired Cable: STP or UTP type as recommended by control system manufacturer.
  - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
  - 2. Multi-pair twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded tinned copper conductors.
  - 3. PVC insulation.
  - 4. Shielded or unshielded.
  - 5. PVC jacket.
  - 6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.
  - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- B. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
  - 1. Where indicated.
- C. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- E. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- G. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

- H. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

### 3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets as shown on electrical drawings.
- B. Install building wire and cable as shown on electrical drawings.
- C. Install signal and communication cable as follows:
  - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
  - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
  - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
  - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
  - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
  - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
  - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  - 3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
  - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
  - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
  - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
  - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.



C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
5. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
6. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
7. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
8. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
9. Check DDC system as follows:
  - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
  - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
  - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
  - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230900

## SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 2. Sheet metal materials.
- 3. Sealants and gaskets.
- 4. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity and wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Liners and adhesives.
- 2. Sealants and gaskets.

- B. Submittals:

1. Product Data: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
2. Product Data: Documentation indicating that duct systems comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
3. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
  - a. Lighting fixtures.

- b. Air outlets and inlets.
- c. Speakers.
- d. Sprinklers.
- e. Access panels.
- f. Perimeter moldings.

- B. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  - 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches

## 2.3 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
  - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### 3.2 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
  - 3. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 4. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
  - 5. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
  - 6. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

### 3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.5 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### 3.6 DUCT SCHEDULE

#### A. Supply Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
  - a. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - b. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
  - a. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - b. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

#### B. Return Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
  - a. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - b. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

#### C. Elbow Configuration:



1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
  - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
  - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
    - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
  - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
  - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

- a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
  - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
- a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
  - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
  - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Control dampers.
  - 2. Flange connectors.
  - 3. Turning vanes.
  - 4. Duct-mounted access doors.
  - 5. Flexible connectors.
  - 6. Duct accessory hardware.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: Documentation indicating that units comply with ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment."
  - 2. Product Data: Documentation indicating that duct insulation R-values comply with tables in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Control-damper installations.
    - c. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, on which ducts and piping are drawn, coordinated with existing equipment on the roof on which duct accessories are drawn.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
  - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

### 2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- B. Frames:
  - 1. Hat shaped.
  - 2. 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel.
  - 3. Mitered and welded corners.
- C. Blades:
  - 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches
  - 2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
  - 3. Aluminum.
  - 4. 0.064 inch thick single skin or 0.0747-inch- thick dual skin.
  - 5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.

- D. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
  - 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Bearings:
  - 1. Molded synthetic.
  - 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  - 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

## 2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- B. Material: Galvanized steel.
- C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
  - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction: Single or Double wall.
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

## 2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
  - 1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    - c. Vision panel.

- d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
  - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
    - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
    - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

## 2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

## 2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Connect ducts to existing duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.
- D. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. Downstream from control dampers and equipment.
  - 2. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
  - 3. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
  - 4. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
  - 5. Control devices requiring inspection.
  - 6. Elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- F. Access Door Sizes:
  - 1. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
  - 2. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
- G. Label access doors to indicate the purpose of access door.
- H. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- I. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- K. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  - 3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
  - 4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300

## SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Perforated diffusers.
2. Linear bar diffusers.
3. Fixed face grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Perforated Grille B:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, Titus; 8F or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - b. Price Industries.
  - c. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel backpan and pattern controllers, with aluminum face.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
5. Face Size: 36 by 24 inches (900 by 600 mm).
6. Duct Inlet: Square.
7. Face Style: Flush.



8. Mounting: Surface.

## 2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

### A. Linear Bar Diffuser A:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Titus; CT-581 or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - b. Price Industries.
  - c. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color to match existing.
5. Spacing Arrangement: 1/8-inch- thick bars spaced 1/2 inch apart, 15-degree deflection.
6. One-Way Deflection Vanes: Extruded construction fixed louvers with removable core.
7. Frame: 3/4 inch wide.
8. Opening size: Soffit opening size shall match existing.
9. Mounting: Concealed bracket.

## 2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

### A. Fixed Face Grille C:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Titus; 300FL or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - b. Price Industries.
  - c. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Arrangement: 3/4-by-3/4-by-3/4-inch grid core.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

## 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

## SECTION 237313 - MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Variable Frequency Drives for variable-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each variable frequency drive indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling components.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of actual equipment provided.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. ABB or approved equal

## 2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

### A. Variable Frequency Controllers:

1. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
2. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
3. Unit Operating Requirements:
  - a. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent.
  - b. Input frequency tolerance of 03/11 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
  - c. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
  - d. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
  - e. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
  - f. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
  - g. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
4. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
5. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
  - a. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
  - b. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
  - c. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
  - d. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
  - e. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
6. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
  - a. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
  - b. Undervoltage and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
  - c. Adjustable motor overload relays capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 performance.
  - d. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
  - e. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
  - f. Loss-of-phase protection.
  - g. Reverse-phase protection.
  - h. Short-circuit protection.
  - i. Motor overtemperature fault.
7. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
8. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

9. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
10. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
11. Door-mounted LED status lights shall indicate the following conditions:
  - a. Power on.
  - b. Run.
  - c. Overvoltage.
  - d. Line fault.
  - e. Overcurrent.
  - f. External fault.
12. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual-speed-control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
13. Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
  - a. Output frequency (Hertz).
  - b. Motor speed (rpm).
  - c. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
  - d. Motor current (amperes).
  - e. Motor torque (percent).
  - f. Fault or alarming status (code).
  - g. Proportional-integral-derivative (PID) feedback signal (percent).
  - h. DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
  - i. Set-point frequency (Hertz).
  - j. Motor output voltage (volts).
14. Control Signal Interface:
  - a. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
  - b. Remote signal inputs capable of accepting any of the following speed-setting input signals from the control system:
    - 1) 0 to 10-V dc.
    - 2) 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
    - 3) Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    - 4) Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
    - 5) RS485.
    - 6) Keypad display for local hand operation.
  - c. Output signal interface with a minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
    - 1) Output frequency (Hertz).
    - 2) Output current (load).
    - 3) DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
    - 4) Motor torque (percent).

- 5) Motor speed (rpm).
- 6) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
- d. Remote indication interface with a minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
  - 1) Motor running.
  - 2) Set-point speed reached.
  - 3) Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
  - 4) High- or low-speed limits reached.
15. Communications: RS485 interface allows VFC to be used with the existing Johnson Controls system. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
16. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, molded-case switch with lockable handle.
17. Accessories:
  - a. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
  - c. Standard Displays:
    - 1) Output frequency (Hertz).
    - 2) Set-point frequency (Hertz).
    - 3) Motor current (amperes).
    - 4) DC-link voltage (volts direct current).
    - 5) Motor torque (percent).
    - 6) Motor speed (rpm).
    - 7) Motor output voltage (volts).

## 2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Reference Mechanical Schedules on Mechanical Drawings for existing AHU characteristics and capacities.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Arrange installation of VFD to provide access space in front of VFD for service and maintenance.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Variable Frequency Drive components will be considered defective if VFD or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 3. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
  - 4. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
  - 5. Verify that zone dampers are locked in full flow position for each zone.
  - 6. Verify that face-and-bypass dampers are locked in closed position.
  - 7. Verify that outdoor-air dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
  - 8. Install new, clean filters.
  - 9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.
- B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:
  - 1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
  - 2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313



## SECTION 238216.14 - COILS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electric resistance air coils.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

#### 2.2 COILS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicates on drawings or a comparable by one of the following:
  - 1. Greenheck or approved equal
- B. Testing Agency Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.
- D. Heating Elements: Coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.
- E. High-Temperature Coil Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from duct or casing.
  - 1. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually reset or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.

- F. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch thick for flanged mounting.
- G. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
  - 1. Magnetic contactor.
  - 2. Toggle switches; one per step.
  - 3. Step controller.
  - 4. Time-delay relay.
  - 5. Pilot lights; one per step.
  - 6. Airflow proving switch.
- H. Thermostat: Duct mounted to maintain discharge air temperature
- I. Capacities and Characteristics:
  - 1. Coil Face Dimensions:
    - a. See Schedule on Drawings
  - 2. Mounting: Flanged.
  - 3. Air Side: See Schedule on Drawings for Airflow Rate, Capacity and Leaving air Temperature.
  - 4. Electrical Characteristics: See Schedule on Drawings

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 238216.14

## SECTION 230130.51 - HVAC AIR-DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- B. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For an ASCS.
- B. Strategies and procedures plan.
- C. Cleanliness verification report.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA.
  - 1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
  - 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 181 and UL 181A for fibrous-glass ducts.
- C. Cleaning Conference: Conduct conference at Hagood House.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to HVAC air-distribution system cleaning including, but not limited to, review of the cleaning strategies and procedures plan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR 2006.
- C. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with work only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a written plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:
  - 1. Supervisor contact information.
  - 2. Work schedule including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
  - 3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
  - 4. Required support from other trades.
  - 5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
  - 6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.
- B. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- C. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR 2006.
- B. Remove visible surface contaminants and deposits from within the HVAC system.
- C. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:
  - 1. Air devices for supply and return air.
  - 2. Ductwork:
    - a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes, to the air-handling unit.
    - b. Return-air ducts to the air-handling unit.
    - c. Exhaust-air ducts.
    - d. Outdoor-air ducts.

3. Filters and filter housings.
- D. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection:
  1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
- F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- J. Clean visible surface contamination deposits according to NADCA ACR 2006 and the following:
  1. Clean airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
  2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
  3. Clean reheat coils, and other airstream components.
- K. Duct Systems:
  1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
  2. Mechanically clean duct systems specified to remove all visible contaminants so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR 2006).
- L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.
- M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
  1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
    - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.

- b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials such as duct and plenum liners.

### 3.4 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- C. Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- D. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:
  - 1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
  - 2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
  - 3. Surface comparison test results if required.
  - 4. Gravimetric analysis (nonporous surfaces only).
  - 5. System areas found to be damaged.
- E. Photographic Documentation: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."

### 3.5 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR 2006, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Include location of service openings in Project closeout report.
- C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections "Metal Ducts" and "Nonmetal Ducts."
- D. Replace damaged insulation according to "Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.

- F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

END OF SECTION 230130.51

## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
- 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
- 3. General Cable Corporation.
- 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
- 5. Southwire Company.

### 2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- B. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN/THWN-2.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### 2.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.



### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

#### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.

- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For steel slotted support systems.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Hangers.
  - b. Steel slotted channel systems.
  - c. Clamps.
  - d. Brackets
  - e. Equipment supports.
2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  - c. ERICO International Corporation.
  - d. GS Metals Corp.
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

- g. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 3. Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inches.
  - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
- 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
  5. Surface raceways.
  6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
  7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  4. Electri-Flex Company.
  5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
  6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
  7. Republic Conduit.
  8. Robroy Industries.
  9. Southwire Company.
  10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.

- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: Setscrew.
  - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- E. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 3. Arcco Corporation.
  - 4. CANTEX Inc.
  - 5. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 6. Condux International, Inc.
  - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 8. Kraloy.
  - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
  - 11. RACO; a Hubbell company.
  - 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
  - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
  - 3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Adalet.
  - 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
  - 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 5. FSR Inc.
  - 6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.



7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
  8. Kraloy.
  9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
  11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
  12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  13. Robroy Industries.
  14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
  16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal.
  2. Type: Fully adjustable.
  3. Shape: Rectangular.
  4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, rectangular.
1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

- M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- N. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
  - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- P. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
  - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
  - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
  - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Armorcast Products Company.
    - b. Carson Industries LLC.
    - c. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
    - d. NewBasis.
    - e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
    - f. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
  - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
  - 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
  - 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
  - 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
  - 8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
  - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
  - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
    - d. Gymnasiums.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  - 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
  
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
  
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use setscrew, fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
  
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
  
- F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits.

Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- R. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- U. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- V. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- W. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- X. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- Y. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Z. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and install backfill.
  - 2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction.

3. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Identification for raceways.
  2. Identification of power and control cables.
  3. Identification for conductors.
  4. Underground-Line Warning Tape.
  5. Equipment identification labels.
  6. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with ANSI A13.1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
1. Black letters on an orange field.
  2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

### 2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

### 2.4 Underground-Line Warning Tape

- A. Tape:
  - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
  - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
  - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".

### 2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black Insert color ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch Insert dimension.



## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- D. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

- B. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
  
- C. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
  
- D. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
  
- E. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
  - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

## SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Nonfusible switches.
  - 2. Shunt trip switches.
  - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 4. Molded-case circuit switches.
  - 5. Enclosures.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
  - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  - 7. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
  - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
  - 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

## 2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
  - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  - 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.

5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
6. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

### 2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  3. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

- B. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

# ORANGE COUNTY APOPKA SERVICE CENTER AHU-4 UPGRADES

ORANGE COUNTY MAYOR

TERESA JACOBS

DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER

S. SCOTT BOYD

DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER

BRYAN NELSON



DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER

PETE CLARKE

DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

JENNIFER THOMPSON

DISTRICT 5 COMMISSIONER

TED B. EDWARDS

DISTRICT 6 COMMISSIONER

VICTORIA P. SIPLIN

PERMIT & BID DOCUMENTS

APRIL 25, 2016

# ATKINS

482 SOUTH KELLER ROAD  
ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32810

Sheet Number	Sheet Name	Scale	Sheet Issued
M-000	COVER SHEET AND SHEET INDEX	No Scale	Yes
M-001	HVAC SYMBOLS LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	No Scale	Yes
MD-101	DEMO HVAC PLANS	1/8"=1'-0"	Yes
M-101	NEW HVAC PLANS	1/8"=1'-0"	Yes
M-102	NEW AND DEMO ENLARGED HVAC PLANS	1/4"=1'-0"	Yes
M-201	HVAC CONTROLS	No Scale	Yes
M-301	HVAC DETAILS AND SCHEDULES	No Scale	Yes
E-001	ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	No Scale	Yes
E-101	ENLARGED & OVERALL ELECTRICAL PLANS	1/4"=1'-0"	Yes

# ATKINS

482 SOUTH KELLER ROAD  
ORLANDO, FL 32810  
PHONE: 407.647.7275 FAX: 407.740.8958

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:



PROJECT NAME:

Orange County Apopka Service Center  
AHU-4 Upgrades

1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712

100048252

No. Date Description

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

COVER SHEET AND SHEET INDEX

SHEET INFORMATION:

JOB No. 100048252 Date Issued: APRIL 25, 2016

Designed By: KAR Sheet Number:

Checked By: DLH

QC Review: T.J.F.

Phase: PERMIT

**M-000**





CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:



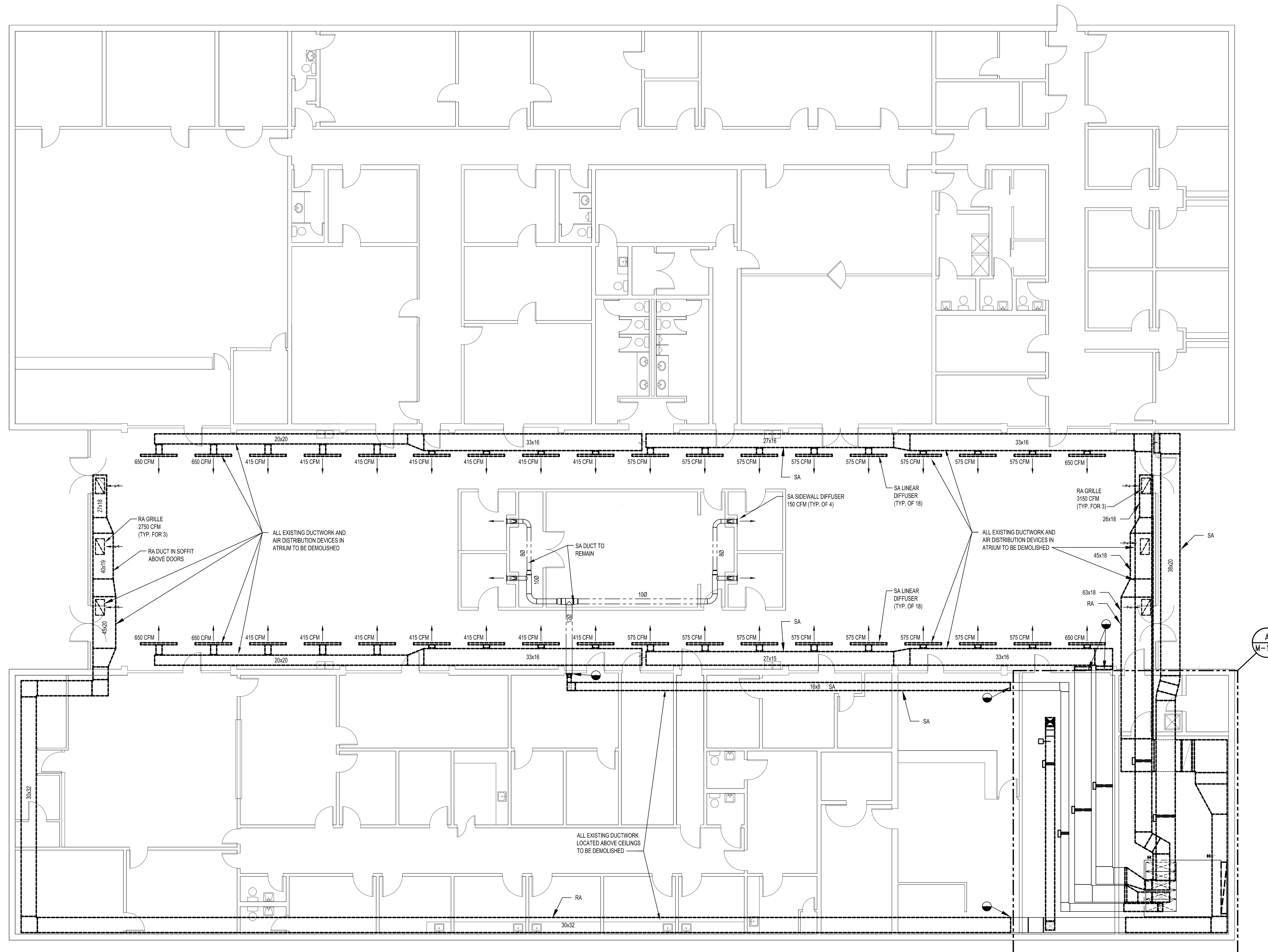
PROJECT NAME:

## Orange County Apopka Service Center AHU-4 Upgrades

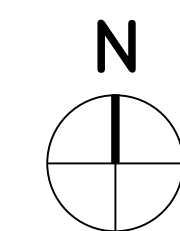
1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712

100048252

- GENERAL NOTES:
1. HEAVY HIDDEN LINEWEIGHT INDICATES EXISTING EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED/DEMOLISHED. LIGHT LINEWEIGHT INDICATES EXISTING EQUIPMENT TO REMAIN.
  2. NOT ALL EXISTING DUCTWORK SHOWN. DUCTWORK ASSOCIATED WITH AHU-4 IS SHOWN ONLY.



**A DEMO HVAC PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



No.	Date	Description

ISSUE LOG  
PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

### DEMO HVAC PLAN

SHEET INFORMATION:	
JOB No. 100048252	Date Issued: APRIL 25, 2016
Designed By: KAR	Sheet Number:
Checked By: DLH	<b>MD-101</b>
OC Review: T.J.F.	
Phase: PERMIT	

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:

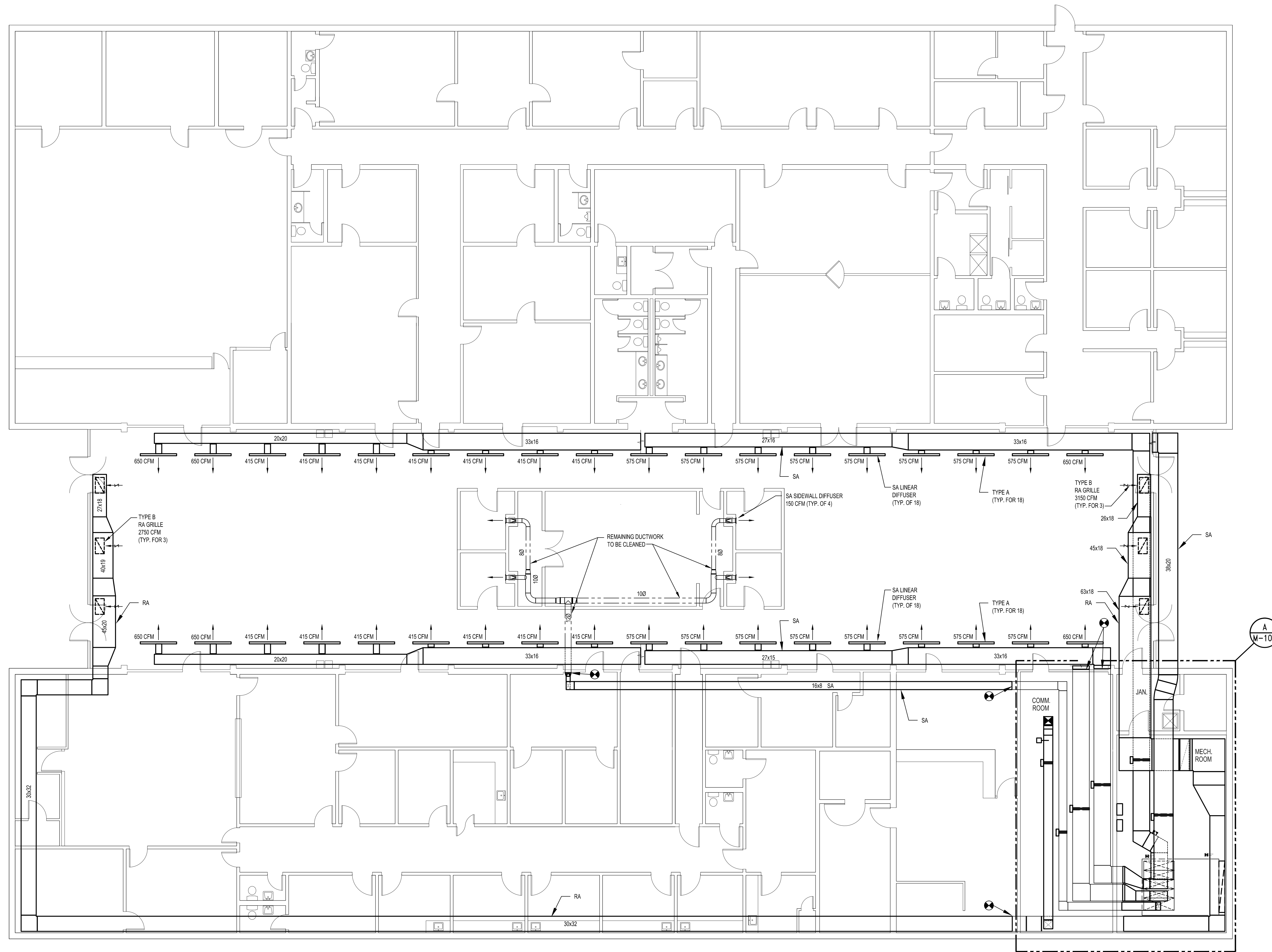


PROJECT NAME:

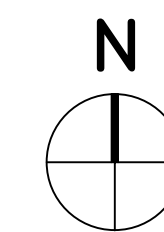
## Orange County Apopka Service Center AHU-4 Upgrades

1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712

100048252



**A NEW HVAC PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



No.	Date	Description

ISSUE LOG  
PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

### NEW HVAC PLAN

SHEET INFORMATION:	
JOB No. 100048252	Date Issued: APRIL 25, 2016
Designed By: KAR	Sheet Number:
Checked By: DLH	<b>M-101</b>
OC Review: T.J.F.	
Phase: PERMIT	



CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:

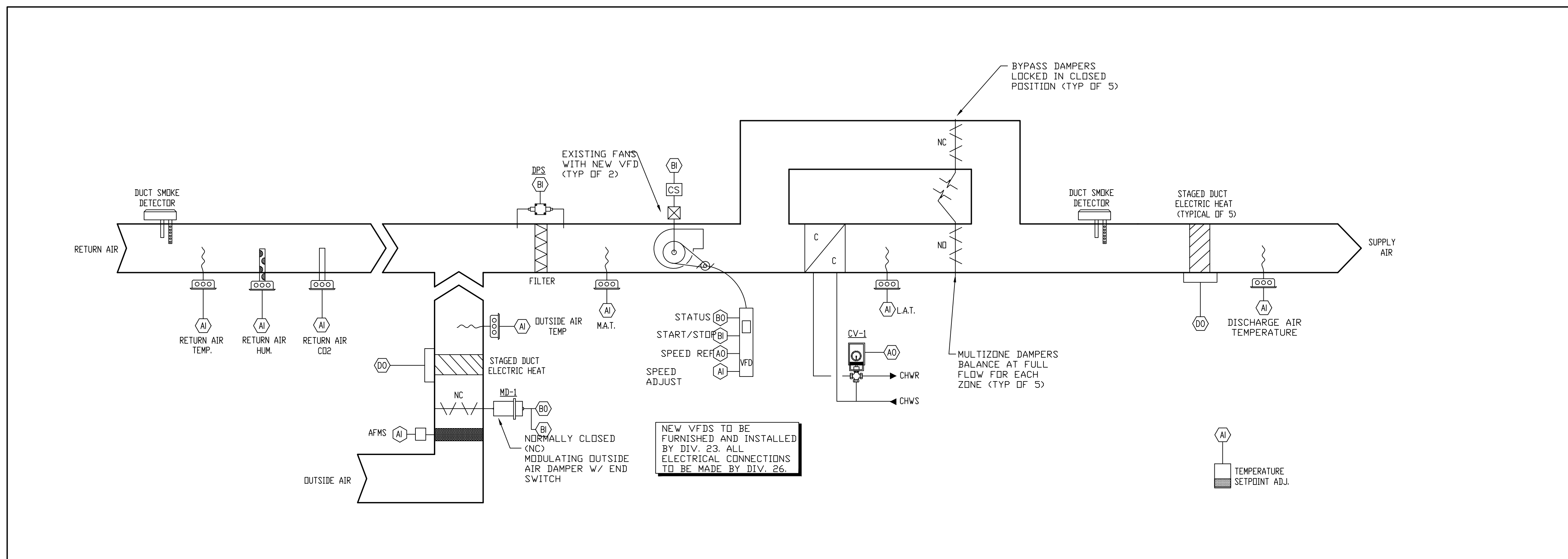


PROJECT NAME:

## Orange County Apopka Service Center AHU-4 Upgrades

1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712

100048252



### AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-4) SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

GENERAL: THE SYSTEM CONSISTS OF TWO VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD) OPERATED VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SA FANS WITH A CHW COIL WITH A TWO-WAY MODULATING CONTROL VALVE, OA MODULATING DAMPERS, OA AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION, DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR(S), DUCT CO2 SENSOR, FILTRATION, DDC CONTROLS AND ZONE REHEAT WITH ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS. THE UNIT IS DDC CONTROLLED UTILIZING ELECTRIC ACTUATION.

AHU-4 SHALL BE CONTROLLED ON A SEVEN-DAY TIME SCHEDULE AUTOMATICALLY THROUGH THE LOCAL DDC CONTROLLER WHEN THE H-O-A SWITCH IS IN THE "AUTO" POSITION. IF THE H-O-A SWITCH IS SWITCHED TO THE "HAND" POSITION, THE SA FAN SHALL BE SIGNALLED TO START MANUALLY THROUGH THE BYPASS CONTACTOR.

OCCUPIED MODE: WHEN THE FANS ARE SIGNALLED TO START, THE NORMALLY CLOSED OA DAMPER SHALL BE OPENED (CONFIRMED BY END SWITCH). OA DAMPER SHALL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN THE OUTDOOR AIRFLOW SETPOINT BASED ON CO2 SENSOR MEASUREMENTS AND THE OUTPUT SIGNAL FROM AIRFLOW MEASUREMENT MONITORING STATION (AFMS). AFTER AN ADJUSTABLE DELAY, THE VFDs FOR THE AHU SHALL BE ENERGIZED AND GRADUALLY RAMP UP TO SPEED TOGETHER. THE DDC CONTROLLER SHALL MONITOR THE STATUS OF THE AHU FANS THROUGH A CURRENT SENSORS ACROSS THE FAN. THE SPEED OF THE SUPPLY FANS SHALL BE MODULATED THROUGH THE VFDs TO MAINTAIN THE SPACE TEMPERATURE SETPOINT OF 72°F (ADJ.). THE SPACE TEMPERATURE IS THE AVERAGE TEMPERATURE OF 5 ZONES.

WHEN AVERAGE SPACE TEMPERATURE FALLS BELOW SETPOINT BY MORE THAN 1 DEG. F (ADJ.), SUPPLY FAN VFD SHALL SLOW DOWN BY 5 HZ. WHEN THE AVERAGE SPACE TEMPERATURE RISES ABOVE SETPOINT BY MORE THAN 1 DEG. F (ADJ.), THE SUPPLY FAN VFD SHALL SPEED UP BY 5 HZ. ADJUST FAN SPEED EVERY 5 MINUTES (ADJ.).

THE CHW TWO-WAY CONTROL VALVE SHALL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN A CONSTANT DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE OF 59°F (ADJ.). PROVIDE A DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE RESET SEQUENCE THAT GRADUALLY INCREASES THE DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE TO 59°F MAXIMUM (ADJ.) WHENEVER ALL OF THE FOLLOWING ARE TRUE: A ZONE IS CALLING FOR HEAT, NO OTHER ZONE IS REQUIRING FULL COOLING AIRFLOW, AND THE RETURN AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY (AS SENSED BY THE RA DUCT HUMIDITY SENSOR) IS LESS THAN 60% RH.

DEHUMIDIFICATION MODE: IF THE RETURN AIR HUMIDITY RISES TO 60% OR GREATER, THE DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE SETPOINT SHALL BE IMMEDIATELY RESET DOWN TO 59°F, AND THE SPACE TEMPERATURE SHALL BE MAINTAINED BY REHEAT BY THE DUCT HEATERS. WHEN THE RETURN AIR RELATIVE HUMIDITY IS LOWERED TO 50% OR LESS, THE DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE SHALL RETURN TO 59°F (ADJ.).

HEATING MODE: THE HEATING SYSTEM CONSISTS OF FIVE ZONE ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS. UPON A FALL IN SPACE TEMPERATURE BELOW 68°F (ADJ.), THE DDC CONTROLLER SHALL SEND A SIGNAL TO THE CHILLED WATER VALVE TO CLOSE POSITION. WHEN THE SPACE TEMPERATURE HAS DROPPED BELOW 60°F (ADJ.) OR WHEN OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE DROPS BELOW 54°F (ADJUSTABLE), THE VFDs SHALL RAMP DOWN THE SUPPLY FANS TO MINIMUM FLOW (30% OF MAXIMUM FLOW) AND EACH ELECTRIC DUCT HEATER SHALL BE ENERGIZED TO MAINTAIN THE HEATING SETPOINT (68°F ADJUSTABLE).

FOR COOL FREEZE PROTECTION AND UPON A FALL IN MIXED AIR TEMPERATURE BELOW 40°F (ADJ.) THE OUTDOOR AIR DUCT HEATER SHALL ENERGIZE TO MAINTAIN A COIL ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE OF 68°F (ADJ.).

DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION: WHEN SWITCHING FROM UNOCCUPIED MODE TO OCCUPIED MODE, THE OA DAMPER SHALL INITIALLY OPEN TO OBTAIN THE MAXIMUM DESIGN OA CFM SETPOINT (V<sub>OC,DESIGN</sub>) AND THIS SHALL BE THE FAILSAFE CONDITION. THE SYSTEM SHALL IMPLEMENT CO2-BASED DEMAND-CONTROLLED VENTILATION. THE OUTDOOR AIR DAMPER SHALL MODULATE FROM DESIGN MAXIMUM TO A DESIGN MINIMUM POSITION IN RESPONSE TO THE CO2 CONCENTRATION LEVEL. THE BAS SHALL CONTINUOUSLY MONITOR THE CO2 SENSOR AND DETERMINE HOW MUCH OUTDOOR AIR SHALL BE BROUGHT IN AT THE AIR HANDLER TO SATISFY THE SPACE. OUTDOOR AIR DAMPER SHALL MODULATE TO RESET OUTDOOR AIR VENTILATION ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING CO<sub>2</sub> SETPOINT SCHEDULE:

- WHEN CO<sub>2</sub> CONCENTRATIONS ARE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1350 PPM (C<sub>OC,DESIGN</sub>) THE OUTDOOR AIR VENTILATION SHALL BE THE DESIGN MAXIMUM OF 800 CFM (V<sub>OC,DESIGN</sub>)
- WHEN CO<sub>2</sub> CONCENTRATIONS ARE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 400 PPM (C<sub>OA,MIN</sub>) THE OUTDOOR AIR VENTILATION SHALL BE THE DESIGN MINIMUM OF 420 CFM (V<sub>OA,MIN</sub>)
- WHEN 400 < CO<sub>2</sub> < 1350 THE AHU CONTROLLER SHALL SIGNAL THE OUTDOOR AIR DAMPER TO ADJUST OUTDOOR INTAKE FLOW (V<sub>OA</sub>) PROPORTIONALLY BETWEEN V<sub>OA,MIN</sub> AND V<sub>OC,DESIGN</sub> PER THE FOLLOWING EQUATION: (C<sub>ACTUAL</sub> - C<sub>OA,MIN</sub>) / (C<sub>OC,DESIGN</sub> - C<sub>OA,MIN</sub>) IS THE ACTUAL CO<sub>2</sub> CONCENTRATION IN THE SPACE MEASURED IN PPM

$$V_{OA} = [(C_{ACTUAL} - C_{OA,MIN}) / (C_{OC,DESIGN} - C_{OA,MIN})] \times (V_{OC,DESIGN} - V_{OA,MIN}) + V_{OA,MIN}$$

UNOCCUPIED MODE: THE OA DAMPER SHALL BE CLOSED AND THE AHU SHALL BE OFF. UPON A CALL FOR COOLING OR HEATING BY A ZONE THERMOSTAT TO MAINTAIN UNOCCUPIED TEMPERATURE SETPOINTS, THE AHU FAN SHALL START AND THE CHW CONTROL VALVE SHALL MODULATE TO MAINTAIN A COIL LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE OF 59°F (ADJ.). THE OA DAMPER SHALL REMAIN CLOSED.

OVERRIDE: WHEN A TIMED OVERRIDE MODE IS ENABLED FROM THE DDC CONTROLLER, THE AHU SHALL BE INDEXED TO THE OCCUPIED MODE FOR AN ADJUSTABLE TIME PERIOD (2 HOURS).

SAFETIES: ACTIVATION OF THE VFD FAULT ALARM, ACTIVATION OF THE DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR(S), OR ACTIVATION OF THE BUILDING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM SHALL AUTOMATICALLY SHUT DOWN THE AHU FAN. THESE SAFETIES SHALL BE INTERLOCKED WITH THE FAN WHEN OPERATING THROUGH THE DDC CONTROLLER OR BYPASS CONTACTOR.

SYSTEM, APPARATUS, OR AREA DESCRIPTION	BMCS POINT SCHEDULE										NOTES	
	INPUTS					OUTPUTS						
	TEMPERATURE	PRESSURE	RH	CFM	STATUS ON/OFF	ANALOG	BINARY	BINARY	ANALOG	ALARMS		
SUPPLY FANS (AHU-4)												
LEAVING AIR												
RETURN AIR												
MIXED AIR												
AIRFLOW MEASURING STATION (AHU-4)												
VAR. FREQ. DRIVE (SUPPLY FAN)												
COOLING COIL CONTROL VALVE (CV-1)												
FILTERS												
OUTSIDE AIR DAMPER (MD-1)												
DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR (EACH)												

NOTES:  
1) REFER TO VFD SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL POINTS TO MONITOR AND CONTROL BY THE BMCS.

### PROPOSED CONTROL DIAGRAM FOR AHU-4 (SINGLE ZONE VAV AIR HANDLING UNIT EQUIPPED WITH VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE)

No Scale

1

No. Date Description

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

### HVAC CONTROLS

SHEET INFORMATION:

JOB No. 100048252 Date Issued: APRIL 25, 2016

Designed By: KAR Sheet Number:

Checked By: DLH

QC Review: T,JF

Phase: PERMIT

M-201

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:



PROJECT NAME:

## Orange County Apopka Service Center AHU-4 Upgrades 1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712 100048252

No. Date Description

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

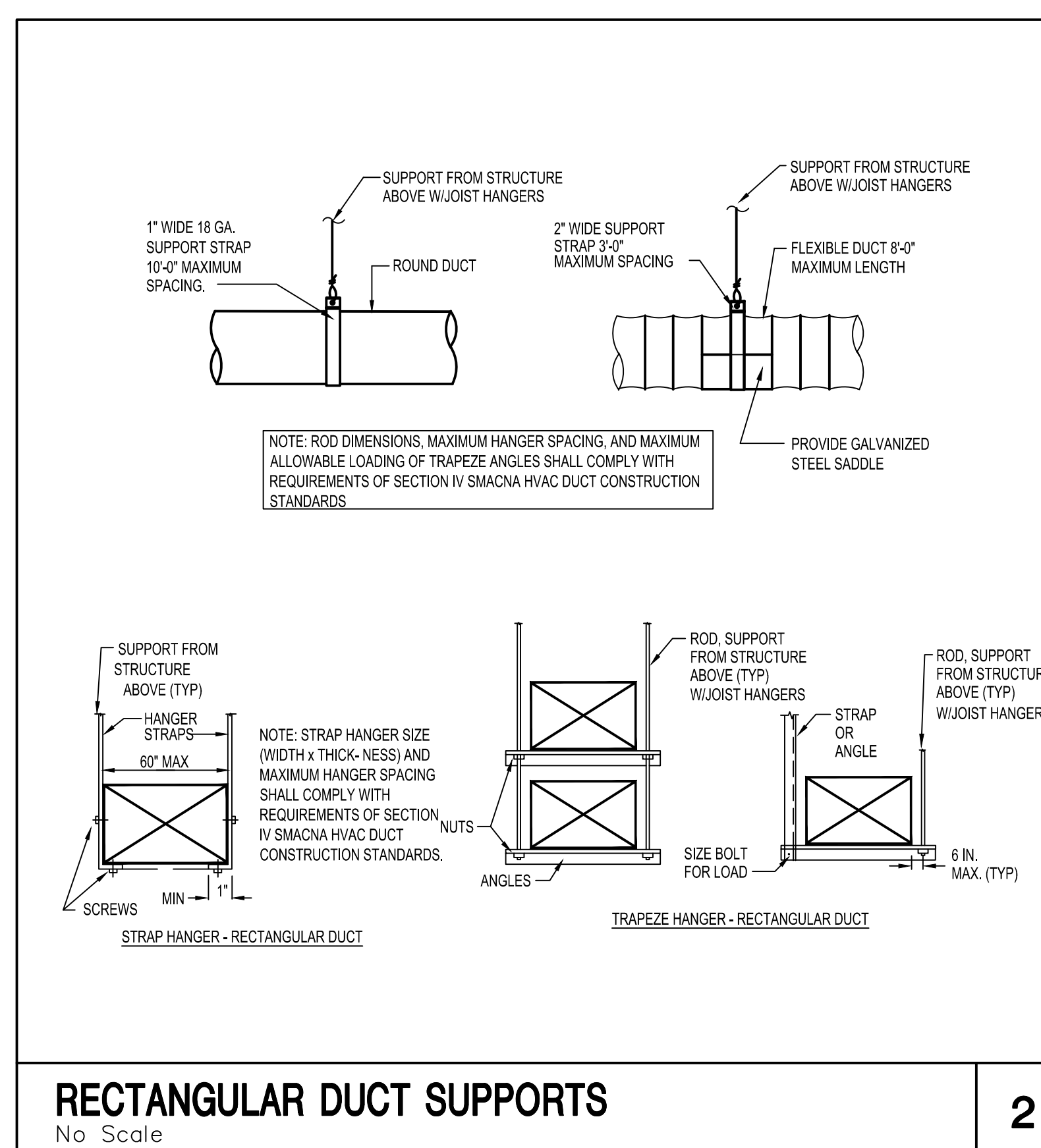
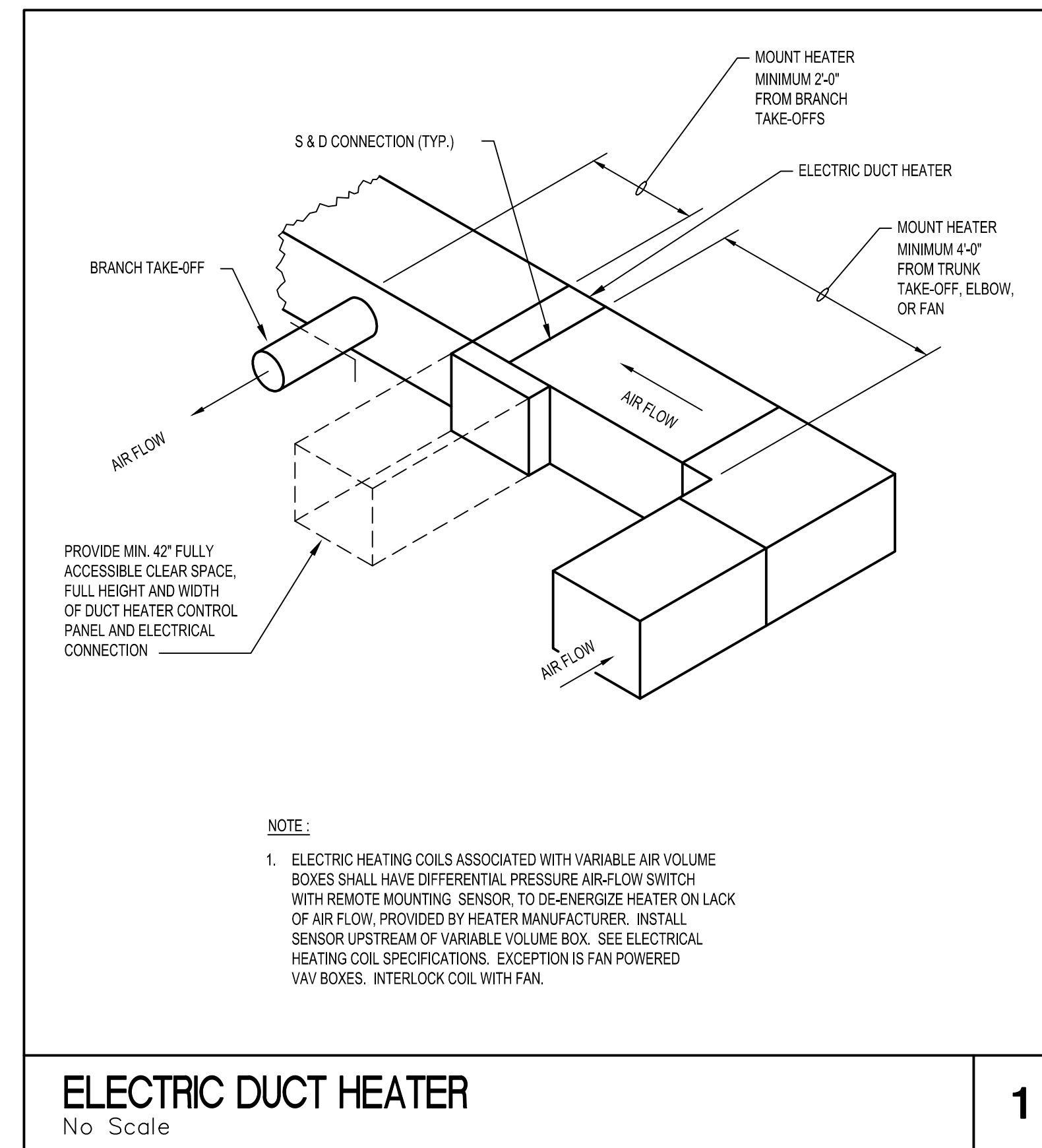
KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

### HVAC DETAILS & SCHEDULES

SHEET INFORMATION:

JOB No. **100048252** Date Issued: APRIL 25, 2016  
Designed By: KAR Sheet Number:  
Checked By: DLH  
QC Reviewer: T.J.F. **M-301**  
Phase: PERMIT



PLAN MARK	MANU	MODEL NO.	SUPPLY AIR (CFM)	MIN. OUTDOOR AIR (CFM)	MAX. OUTDOOR AIR (CFM)	HEATING AIR (CFM)	TOTAL COOLING CAP (MBH)	EWT (F)	LWT (F)	WATER FLOWRATE (GPM)	WATER PRESSURE DROP (FT WG)
AHU-4	WEBCO	CUJ-19.5	19,510	420	800	5853	586.9	45	55	112	7.8

**NOTES:**  
1. BALANCE UNITS TO AIRFLOWS LISTED.

PLAN MARK	MODEL NO.	DUCT SIZE	AIRFLOW (CFM)	TEMP. RISE (F)	CAPACITY (KW)	DISCHARGE AIR TEMP (F)	ELECTRICAL DATA	CONTROL VOLTAGE	CONTROL TYPE
EH4-0	IDHC	18x16	800	27	7	65	480/3/60	120	STAGE
EH4-1	IDHC	32x20	1575	17	8	85	480/3/60	120	STAGE
EH4-2	IDHC	32x16	1262	17	7	85	480/3/60	120	STAGE
EH4-3	IDHC	32x16	1262	17	7	85	480/3/60	120	STAGE
EH4-4	IDHC	32x20	1575	17	8	85	480/3/60	120	STAGE
EH4-5	IDHC	16x8	180	17	1	85	277/1/60	120	STAGE

**NOTES:**  
1. BASIS OF DESIGN IS GREENCHECK.

MARK	SIZE/CFM	DESCRIPTION
A	SEE PLANS FOR CFM	BASIS OF DESIGN: TITUS CT-581 COLOR: MATCH EXISTING MATERIAL: ALUMINUM OPPOSED BLADE DAMPERS: NO FIXED 15° DEFLECTION 1/8" BARS, 1/2" SPACING 72"x4", SOFFIT OPENING TO MATCH EXISTING
B	SEE PLANS FOR CFM	BASIS OF DESIGN: TITUS 8F COLOR: MATCH EXISTING MATERIAL: ALUMINUM OPPOSED BLADE DAMPERS: NO 3/16" HOLES, 1/4" STAGGERED CENTERS 36"x24", SOFFIT OPENING TO MATCH EXISTING
C	8x6	BASIS OF DESIGN: TITUS 300FL COLOR: WHITE MATERIAL: ALUMINUM OPPOSED BLADE DAMPERS: YES DOUBLE DEFLECTION 3/4" SPACING

MAXIMUM HALF OF DUCT PERIMETER	PAIR AT 10 FT SPACING		PAIR AT 8 FT SPACING		PAIR AT 5 FT SPACING		PAIR AT 4 FT SPACING	
	STRAP	WIRE/ROD	STRAP	WIRE/ROD	STRAP	WIRE/ROD	STRAP	WIRE/ROD
P/2 = 30"	1"x 22 GA.	10 GA. (.135")	1"x 22 GA.	10 GA. (.135")	1"x 22 GA.	12 GA. (.106")	1"x 22 GA.	12 GA. (.106")
P/2 = 72"	1"x 18 GA.	3/8"	1"x 20 GA.	1/4"	1"x 22 GA.	1/4"	1"x 22 GA.	1/4"
P/2 = 96"	1"x 16 GA.	3/8"	1"x 18 GA.	3/8"	1"x 20 GA.	3/8"	1"x 22 GA.	1/4"
P/2 = 120"	1-1/2" x 16 GA.	1/2"	1"x 16 GA.	3/8"	1"x 18 GA.	3/8"	1"x 20 GA.	1/4"
P/2 = 168"	1-1/2" x 16 GA.	1/2"	1-1/2" x 16 GA.	1/2"	1"x 16 GA.	3/8"	1"x 18 GA.	3/8"
P/2 = 192"	NOT GIVEN	1/2"	1-1/2" x 16 GA.	1/2"	1"x 16 GA.	3/8"	1"x 16 GA.	3/8"
P/2 = 193" UP	SPECIAL ANALYSIS REQUIRED							
WHEN STRAPS ARE LAP JOINED USE THESE MINIMUM FASTENERS:				SINGLE HANGER MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE LOAD				
1"x 18, 20, 22 GA.-TWO #10 OR ONE 1/4" BOLT				STRAP		WIRE OR ROD (DIA.)		
1"x 16 GA.-TWO 1/4" DIA.				1"x 22 GA.-260 LBS.		0.016"-80 LBS.		
1/2"x 16 GA.-TWO 3/8" DIA.				1"x 20 GA.-320 LBS.		0.135"-120 LBS.		
PLACE FASTENERS IN SERIES, NOT SIDE BY SIDE.				1"x 18 GA.-420 LBS.		0.162"-160 LBS.		
				1"x 16 GA.-700 LBS.		1/4"-270 LBS.		
				1/2"x 16 GA.-1100 LBS.		3/8"-680 LBS.		
						1/2"-1250 LBS.		
						5/8"-2000 LBS.		
						3/4"-3000 LBS.		

**NOTES:**  
1. DIMENSIONS OTHER THAN GAGE ARE IN INCHES.  
2. TABLES ALLOW FOR DUCT WEIGHT, 1 LB./SF INSULATION WEIGHT AND NORMAL REINFORCEMENT AND TRAPEZE WEIGHT, BUT NO EXTERNAL LOADS.  
3. FOR CUSTOM DESIGN OF HANGERS, DESIGNERS MAY CONSULT SMACNA'S RECTANGULAR INDUSTRIAL DUCT STANDARDS, THE AISI COLD FORMED STEEL DESIGN MANUAL AND THE AISI STEEL CONSTRUCTION MANUAL.  
4. STRAPS ARE GALVANIZED STEEL; OTHER MATERIALS ARE UNCOATED STEEL.  
5. ALLOWABLE LOADS FOR P/2 ASSUME THAT DUCTS ARE 16 GA. MAXIMUM, EXCEPT THAT WHEN MAXIMUM DUCT DIMENSION (W) IS OVER 60" THEN P/2 MAXIMUM IS 1.25W.  
6. FOR UPPER ATTACHMENTS REFER TO SMACNA DUCT STANDARDS - SECOND EDITION; FIG. 4-2  
7. FOR LOWER ATTACHMENTS REFER TO SMACNA DUCT STANDARDS - SECOND EDITION; FIG. 4-4  
8. FOR TRAPEZE SIZES REFER TO SMACNA DUCT STANDARDS - SECOND EDITION; TABLE 4-3 AND FIG. 4-5.  
9. 12, 10, OR 8 GA. WIRE IS STEEL OF BLACK ANNEALED, BRIGHT BASIC, OR GALVANIZED TYPE.

COPYRIGHT: HVAC DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS METAL AND FLEXIBLE - SECOND EDITION.

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:



PROJECT NAME:

**Orange County Apopka Service Center  
AHU-4 Upgrades  
1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712  
100048252**

### RECEPTACLES

- SINGLE RECEPTACLE, 2P, 3W, GROUNDING TYPE, 20A, 125V, NEMA-5-20R. MOUNT 18" A.F.F.
- DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, 2P, 3W, GROUNDING TYPE, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 18" A.F.F. U.O.N.
- DUPLEX RECEPTACLE - SAME AS ABOVE EXCEPT WITH INTEGRAL GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER.
- DUPLEX CONVENIENCE RECEPTACLE - SAME AS ABOVE EXCEPT WITH 2-FLAP, SPRING-HINGED, GASKETED AND WEATHERPROOF COVER.
- DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE IN ONE OUTLET BOX, 2P, 3W, GROUNDING TYPE, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 18" A.F.F. U.O.N.
- FLOOR MOUNTED DUPLEX RECEPTACLE, 2P, 3W, GROUNDING TYPE, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R.
- FLOOR MOUNTED DOUBLE DUPLEX RECEPTACLE IN ONE OUTLET BOX, 2P, 3W, GROUNDING TYPE, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R. MOUNT 18" A.F.F. U.O.N.

### BOXES AND FITTINGS

- CEILING OR FLOOR MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX
- WALL MOUNTED JUNCTION BOX
- PULLBOX, SIZED AS INDICATED OR AS REQUIRED BY N.E.C.

### SWITCHES

- 20A, MANUAL MOTOR STARTER TOGGLE SWITCH WITH PILOT LIGHT AND WITHOUT OVERLOADS. 3 = NUMBER OF POLES.
- 20A, MOTOR RATED SWITCH.
- NON-FUSED SAFETY SWITCH, 3 = NO. OF POLES, 60 = SWITCH SIZE, 600 V. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- FUSED SAFETY SWITCH, 3 = NO. OF POLES, 60 = SWITCH SIZE, 50 = FUSES SIZE, 600 V. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- INDIVIDUALLY MOUNTED ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKER, 3 = NO. OF POLES, 100 = FRAME SIZE, 70 = TRIP RATING, 600 V. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

### POWER DISTRIBUTION MOTORS AND CONTROL

- POWER OR LIGHTING CIRCUIT BREAKERS PANEL RECESSED MOUNTED ON WALL, SIZE AS INDICATED. DASHED LINE INDICATES REQUIRED CLEARANCE.
- POWER OR LIGHTING CIRCUIT BREAKERS PANEL SURFACE MOUNTED ON WALL, SIZE AS INDICATED. DASHED LINE INDICATES REQUIRED CLEARANCE.
- MOTOR: WHEN SHOWN, NUMBER INSIDE INDICATES HORSEPOWER.
- GENERATOR-SIZE AS INDICATED
- MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTER
- COMBINATION MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTER AND DISCONNECT SWITCH.
- MOTOR CONTROL PUSHBUTTON OR SELECTOR SWITCH STATION.
- LIGHTING CONTACTOR

### FIRE ALARM

- SMOKE DETECTOR, IONIZATION TYPE, "F" DENOTES MOUNTED UNDER RAISED FLOOR.
- DUCT MOUNTED, IONIZATION TYPE SMOKE DETECTOR "S" DENOTES SUPPLY, "R" DENOTES RETURN AIR GRILL.
- HEAT DETECTOR
- REMOTE TEST SWITCH FOR DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR. MOUNT 4'-0" A.F.F.
- FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
- FIRE ALARM VOICE PANEL
- FIRE ALARM ANNUNCIATOR PANEL

### WIRING

- SINGLE CIRCUIT HOMERUN TO PANEL WITH MINIMUM OF 2 #12AWG CIRCUIT WIRES AND 1 #12AWG GROUND WIRE IN A 3/4" CONDUIT, U.O.N.: "A" INDICATES PANEL DESIGNATION, NUMBER INDICATES CIRCUIT DESIGNATION.
- MULTIPLE CIRCUITS HOMERUN TO PANEL WITH MINIMUM OF 2 #12AWG WIRES PER CIRCUIT AND 1 #12AWG GROUND WIRE IN A 3/4" CONDUIT, U.O.N.: "A" INDICATES PANEL DESIGNATION, NUMBERS SEPARATED BY COMAS INDICATE INDIVIDUAL CIRCUIT DESIGNATIONS.

NOTE: NOT ALL SYMBOLS APPLY TO THE PROJECT.

### ABBREVIATIONS

- A AMPERES
- AC ABOVE COUNTER
- A.F.F. ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
- A.F.C. AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT
- A.H.J. AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION
- A.I.C. AMPERES INTERRUPTING CAPACITY, SYMMETRICAL
- A.T.S. AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH
- C.B. CIRCUIT BREAKER
- CKT. CIRCUIT
- COND., C. CONDUIT
- DISC. DISCONNECT
- EMERG. EMERGENCY
- E. EXISTING
- E.C. EMPTY CONDUIT
- E.W.C. ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
- E.W.H. ELECTRIC WATER HEATER
- ENCL. ENCLOSURE INDICATES
- ETR. EXISTING TO REMAIN
- EXP. EXPLOSION PROOF EQUIPMENT, CLASS 1, GROUP D HAZARDOUS AREA
- F.A.C.P. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
- FPC. FLORIDA POWER CORPORATION
- GFI. GROUND FAULT INTERRUPTER
- GN, G. GROUND
- GRS. GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL CONDUIT
- HACR. HEATING, AIR CONDITIONING, AND REFRIGERATION
- HD. HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE
- HP. HORSE POWER
- IC. INTERCOM
- IES. ILLUMINATION ENGINEERING SOCIETY
- IG. ISOLATED GROUND
- JB. JUNCTION BOX
- K. KEY OPERATED DEVICE
- KW. KILOWATT
- MCC. MOTOR CONTROL CENTER
- NEC. NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
- P. PILOT LIGHT
- PA. PUBLIC ADDRESS
- PNL. PANELBOARD
- PVC. POLYVINYL CHLORIDE CONDUIT
- SP. SPARE CONDUIT
- SW. SWITCH
- T.T.B. TELEPHONE TERMINAL BOARD
- T.T.C. TELEPHONE TERMINAL CABINET
- U.O.N. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
- XFMR. TRANSFORMER
- WP. INDICATES WEATHERPROOF EQUIPMENT

### GENERAL NOTES

1. THE WORK PRACTICES EMPLOYED ON THIS PROJECT SHALL AT ALL TIMES COMPLY WITH OR EXCEED THE LATEST ADOPTED EDITION OF THE NEC (NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE). ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE OR OBTAIN ALL REQUIRED LABOR, MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, INSURANCE, TOOLS, PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, ETC. TO PERFORM THE PROJECT ELECTRICAL WORK AS PER NEC, LOCAL AGENCIES, AND OWNER REQUIREMENTS.
2. A COPPER EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, SIZED AS PER TABLE 250-22 OF THE 2011 OR LATEST ADOPTED NEC, SHALL BE INSTALLED IN EVERY RACEWAY AND EFFECTIVELY TERMINATED AT EACH DEVICE. UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE, MINIMUM WIRE SIZE FOR PHASE, NEUTRAL AND GROUND SHALL BE #12AWG AND MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZE SHALL BE 3/4".
3. CONDUCTORS #8AWG AND LARGER SHALL BE STRANDED COPPER, #10AWG AND SMALLER SHALL BE SOLID COPPER TYPE THHN/THWN-2 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
4. PROVIDE OUTLET AND JUNCTION BOXES PER NEC REQUIREMENT ACCORDING TO THEIR LOCATION.
5. PROVIDE REQUIRED RACEWAY FOR A/C CONTROLS AS REQUIRED. FIELD COORDINATE WITH OTHER TRADES.
6. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIRED TO PERFORM THE ELECTRICAL WORK. OWNER/GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE NOTIFIED BEFORE STARTING ANY CUTTING AND PATCHING, AND WORK SHALL BE DONE IN SUCH A MANNER THAT WILL NOT AFFECT THE BUILDING STRUCTURE. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY DAMAGE AS A RESULT OF THE CUTTING AND PATCHING AND SHALL PROVIDE A CODE COMPLIANT SOLUTION TO RESTORE THE AFFECTED SYSTEMS AT NO EXTRA CHARGE.
7. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL FOLLOW OWNER/GENERAL CONTRACTOR, NATIONAL AND LOCAL AGENCIES, ETC. SAFETY REGULATIONS PROCEDURES. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE ADEQUATE EQUIPMENT AND WORKING AREA PROTECTION TO PREVENT INJURIES TO PEOPLE AND DAMAGE TO PROPERTY.
8. FULLY TEST ALL ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS UPON COMPLETION OF WORK.
9. IT IS THE BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY TO INSPECT THE PROJECT SITE AND CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS PRIOR TO BIDDING. FAILURE TO DO SO SHALL NOT RELIEVE THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO COMPLY AND PERFORM HIS/HER WORK RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THIS CONTRACT.
10. LABEL EACH SWITCH, RECEPTACLE, PANEL, AND JUNCTION BOXES WITH SOURCE PANEL AND CIRCUIT NUMBER.
11. VERIFY PHASE ROTATION ON ALL THREE-PHASE EQUIPMENT (DISCONNECTS, RECEPTACLES, ETC.)
12. ALL CIRCUIT BREAKERS SHALL BE BOLT-ON TYPE. CIRCUIT BREAKERS PROTECTING POWER PANELS, TRANSFORMERS, AND MOTORS SHALL BE 100% CIRCUIT BREAKERS PROTECTING HEATING, AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT SHALL BE HACR RATED.
13. RUN POWER DISTRIBUTION CONDUITS AND HOME RUNS ABOVE THE BOTTOM OF TRUSSES TO AVOID FIRE RATED WALL PENETRATIONS. IF A FIRE WALL PENETRATION IS REQUIRED, THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR SHALL USE AND PROVIDE A WALL PENETRATION PROCEDURE AND INSTALLATION APPROVED BY THE A.H.J. FOR THE FIRE RATED WALL TO BE PENETRATED.
14. COORDINATE FINAL CONDUITS LOCATION WITH MECHANICAL DUCT WORK.

No.	Date	Description

ISSUE LOG  
PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

GEARY F. HEINRICH, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 47215

SHEET TITLE:

### ELECTRICAL SYMBOLS LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES

SHEET INFORMATION:		
JOB No. 100048252	Date Issued: APRIL 25, 2016	
Designed By: JAP	Sheet Number:	
Checked By: GH		
QC Review: GH		
Phase: PERMIT		

## E-001

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:



PROJECT NAME:

## Orange County Apopka Service Center AHU-4 Upgrades

1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712  
100048252

No.	Date	Description

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

GEARY F. HEINRICH, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 47215

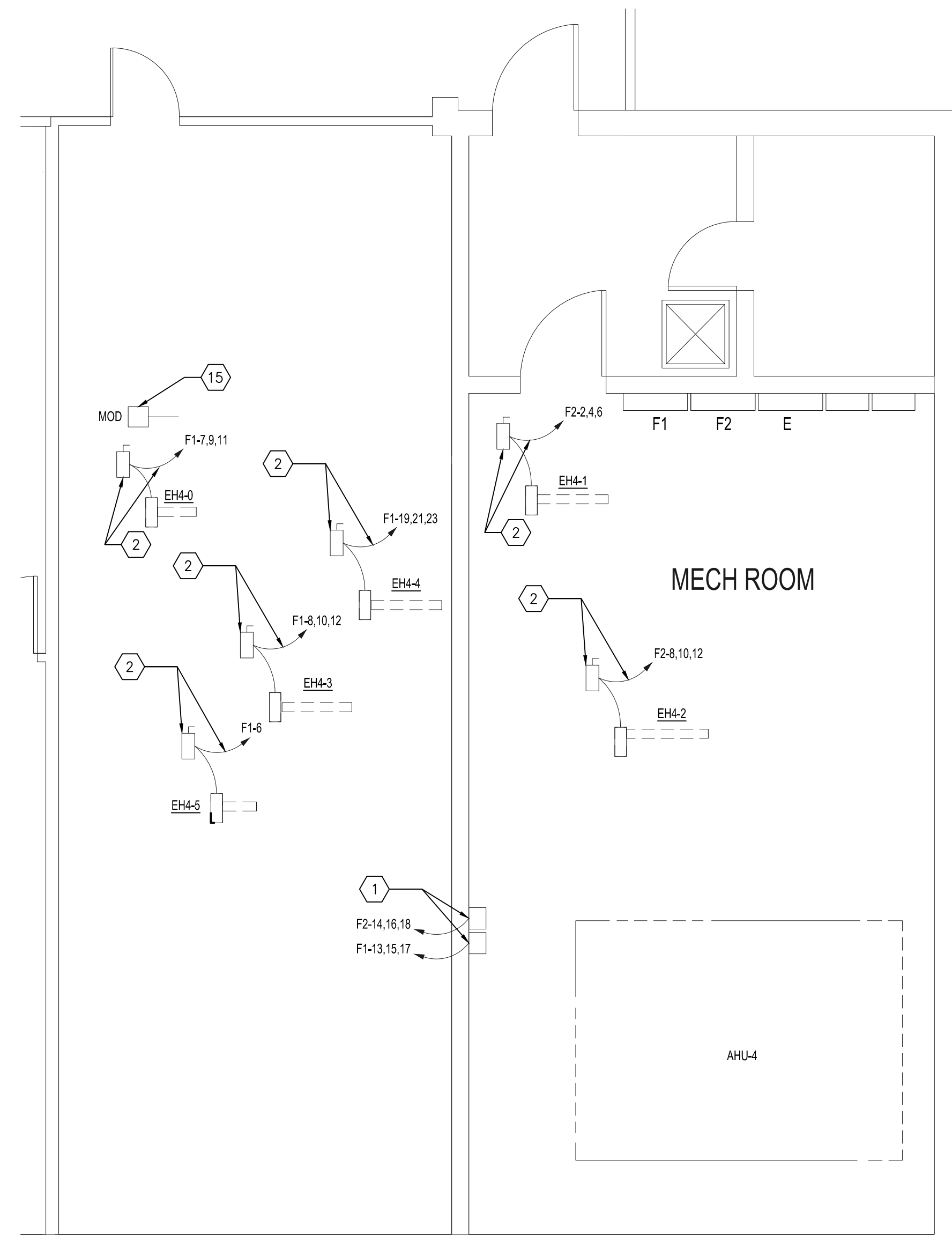
SHEET TITLE:

### ENLARGED & OVERALL ELECTRICAL PLANS

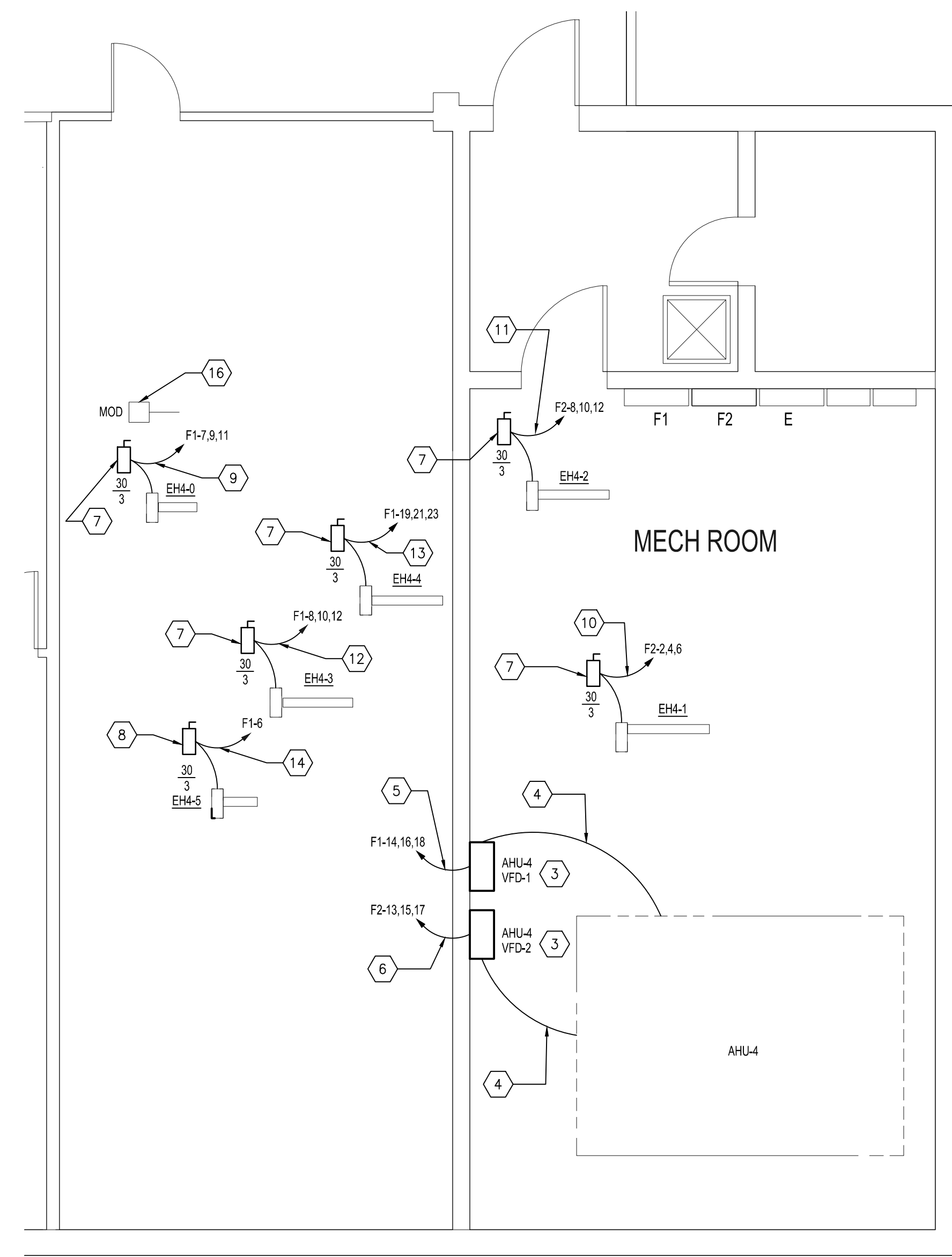
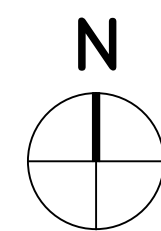
SHEET INFORMATION:	
JOB No. 100048252	Date Issued: APRIL 25, 2016
Designed By: JAP	Sheet Number:
Checked By: GH	<b>E-101</b>
QC Review: GH	
Phase: PERMIT	

**KEYED NOTES**

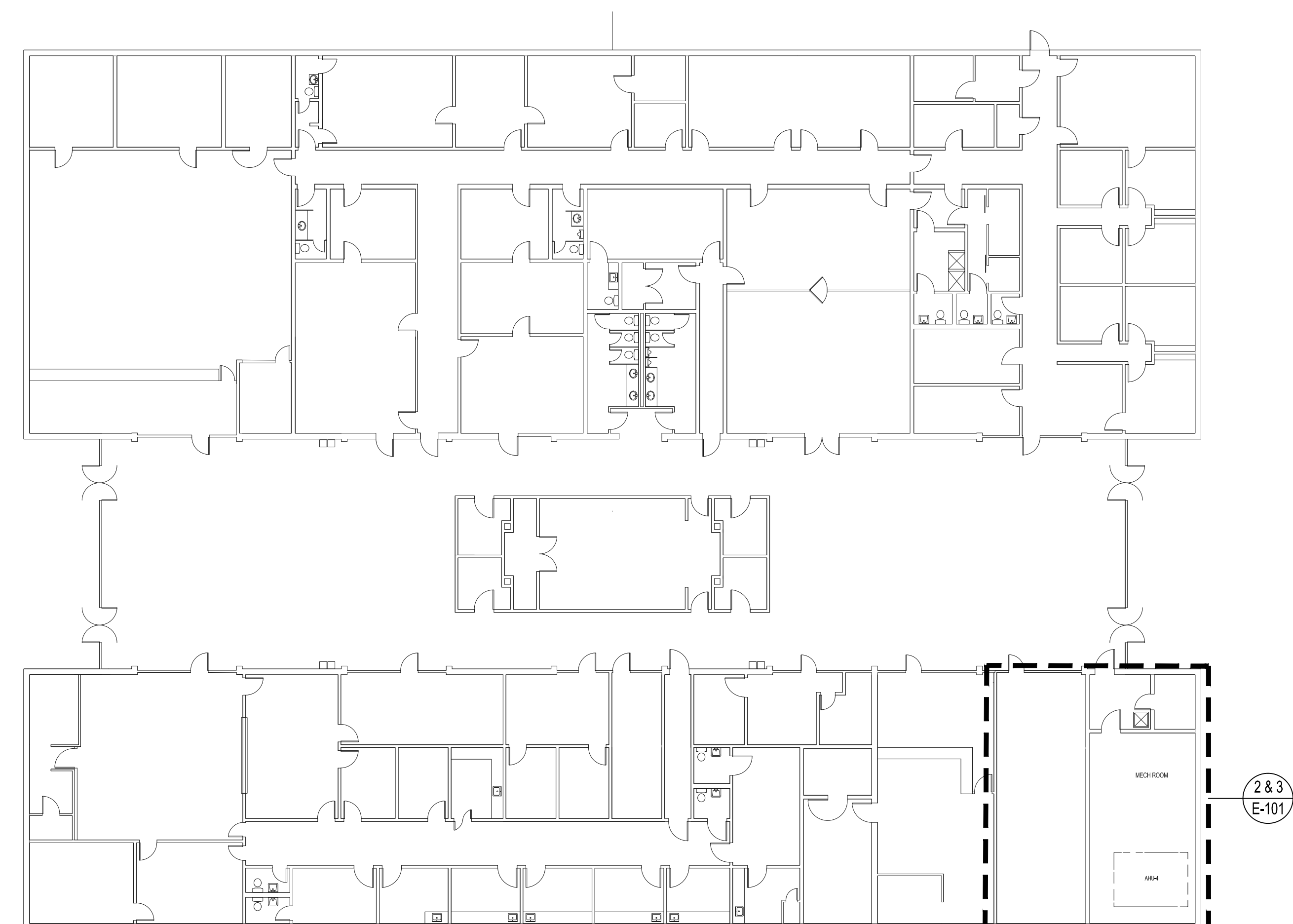
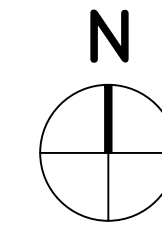
- 1 REMOVE COMBINATION MOTOR STARTERS FOR AHU-4 UNIT FAN MOTORS AND ALL CIRCUIT WIRING. RETURN COMBINATION MOTOR STARTERS TO OWNER.
- 2 REMOVE EXISTING CIRCUIT WIRING AND NON-FUSIBLE SAFETY SWITCHES FOR ELECTRICAL HEATERS EH-4-0, EH-4-1, EH-4-2, EH-4-3, EH-4-4 AND EH-4-5 UNITS. RETURN EH UNITS TO OWNER.
- 3 INSTALL NEW VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE (VFD) UNIT FURNISHED BY DIVISION 23. FIELD VERIFY VFD LOCATION AND ENSURE NEC WORKING CLEARANCE AS REQUIRED.
- 4 EXTEND CONDUIT AND WIRE AS REQUIRED TO INSTALL NEW VFD AND TERMINATE WIRE TO AHU UNIT FANS.
- 5 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 3/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F FOR AHU-4 VFD-1 INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 30A, 3P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 25A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 6 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 3/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F FOR AHU-4 VFD-2 INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 25A, 3P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 25A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 7 PROVIDE A NEW 600V, 30A, 1P NON-FUSIBLE SAFETY SWITCH FOR ELECTRICAL HEATERS EH-4-0, EH-4-1, EH-4-2, EH-4-3 AND EH-4-4 UNITS. MOUNT NEW NON-FUSIBLE SAFETY SWITCHES AT SAME LOCATION AS EXISTING SAFETY SWITCHES. EXTEND EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW WIRE AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION.
- 8 PROVIDE A NEW 600V, 30A, 1P NON-FUSIBLE SAFETY SWITCH FOR ELECTRICAL HEATER UNIT EH-4-5. MOUNT NEW NON-FUSIBLE SAFETY SWITCH AT SAME LOCATION AS EXISTING SAFETY SWITCH. EXTEND EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW WIRE AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION.
- 9 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 3/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F1 FOR EH-4-0 UNIT INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 30A, 3P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 15A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 10 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 3/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F2 FOR EH-4-1 UNIT INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 15A, 3P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 15A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 11 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 3/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F2 FOR EH-4-2 UNIT INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 30A, 3P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 20A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 12 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 3/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F1 FOR EH-4-3 UNIT INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 30A, 3P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 15A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 13 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 3/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F1 FOR EH-4-4 UNIT INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 30A, 3P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 20A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 14 RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND PROVIDE NEW 2/12 & 1/12 GND WIRING TO PANEL F1 FOR EH-4-5 UNIT INSTALL. REPLACE EXISTING 20A, 1P BREAKER AND PROVIDE NEW 15A, 3P RATED BREAKER. MATCH EXISTING BREAKER MANUFACTURER, TYPE AND AIC RATINGS.
- 15 EXISTING MODULATING DAMPER TO BE DEMOLISHED. REMOVE EXISTING WIRING BACK TO THE SOURCE. EXISTING CONDUIT TO BE USED FOR NEW MODULATING DAMPER INSTALLATION.
- 16 COORDINATE WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO INSTALL NEW WIRING FOR MODULATING DAMPER REPLACEMENT FURNISHED UNDER DIVISION 23. RE-USE EXISTING CONDUIT AND EXTEND AS NECESSARY TO TERMINATE NEW WIRING AT MODULATING DAMPER.



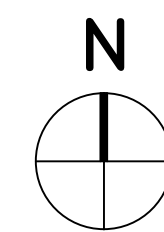
**2 DEMO ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



**3 NEW ENLARGED ELECTRICAL PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



**1 ELECTRICAL PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/16" = 1'-0"



ORANGE COUNTY  
APOPKA SERVICE CENTER  
CHILLED WATER PIPING REPLACEMENT



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

BID DOCUMENTS

MAY 2, 2016

PREPARED BY:

**ATKINS**

482 SOUTH KELLER ROAD  
ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32810



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 01010 – SUMMARY OF WORK

SECTION 01027 – APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

SECTION 01035 – MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

SECTION 01040 – PROJECT COORDINATION

SECTION 01045 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

SECTION 01095 – REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITION

SECTION 01200 – PROJECT MEETINGS

SECTION 01300 – SUBMITTALS

SECTION 01380 – CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

SECTION 01400 – QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

SECTION 01600 – MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 01631 – PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

SECTION 01700 – PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

SECTION 01740 – WARRANTIES AND BONDS

### **DIVISION 23 - HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

SECTION 230719 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

SECTION 230923.11 – CONTROL VALVES

SECTION 232113 – HYDRONIC PIPING

SECTION 232116 – HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. When the titles such as Engineer, Project Engineer, or Owner are used throughout this specification, this implies Orange County as property owner and/or an officially appointed County Representative.

#### 1.02 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance of all tasks specified in the contract documents shall be the responsibility of the contractor unless specified otherwise.

#### 1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The work consists of the following chilled water piping renovations at the Orange County Apopka Service Center:
  1. Replace the existing 2-way control valve on AHU-4 with a 3-way control valve and add bypass piping.
  2. Install additional balancing valve at AHU-4.
  3. Revise impeller size for two chilled water pumps.
  4. Test and Balance hydronic system for design water flows.
  5. Replace damaged/wet pipe insulation at RTU-1 and RTU-2 connections and plug & cap balancing valve openings.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. General:
  1. The contractor shall have all submittals approved by the Engineer and accepted by the Owner prior to the start of active construction.
  2. The contractor shall have all equipment and material onsite prior to the start of active construction.
  3. The contractor shall submit to the Owner prior to the project pre-construction meeting the following:
    - Schedule of Values
    - Construction Schedule
    - Submittal Schedule
    - Emergency Telephone List including subcontractors and suppliers
  4. The contractor shall field verify existing conditions of construction prior to start

of active construction.

5. Not Used
6. The contractor shall coordinate with the Owner on the operation of the security alarm system prior to the start of active construction. The contractor shall submit an action plan for operation of the security alarm system during construction to the Owner for acceptance prior to start of active construction. This active plan shall be in place prior to the start of active construction. Any false security alarms that occur during construction and deemed by the Owner to be the fault of the contractor, the contractor shall pay all cost incurred from the local police and or sheriff department for responding to a false alarm.
7. The contractor shall videotape or take pictures of pre-existing conditions of the site prior to the start of active construction. Failure to provide photographs or videotape prior to start of construction, places the responsibility on the Contractor to complete the necessary replacement, repairs, and or cleaning as determined by the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner. One set of photographs (in a three-ring binder) or videotape of the site existing conditions shall be submitted to the Owner.
8. The contractor shall at all times maintain daily cleanup of construction areas. Work areas that are not cleaned by the contractor, and cleaned by the Owner, those costs shall be charged back to the contractor via change order.
9. The contractor shall provide a construction schedule to the Owner's Project Manager prior to the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall update the construction schedule weekly and submit it to the Owner's Project Manager for review.
10. All HVAC interruptions and HVAC shutdowns shall be coordinated with the Owner.
11. All ceiling grid and tiles damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced with new ceiling grid and tiles.
12. All light fixtures damaged by the Contractor shall be replaced with new light fixtures.
13. The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting and moving all furniture items. If the furniture is moved to perform work, it shall be returned to its original location after work is completed.

#### 1.05 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. Separate contracts may be issued to perform certain construction operations at the site.

#### 1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Normal business hours are defined as 8am to 5pm. Material and equipment deliveries will be during normal business hours. After hours is defined as 6pm to 6am Monday through Friday.
- B. The contractor may work on the weekends at his or her discretion. Weekend work shall not be an additional cost to the Owner. The contractor will coordinate with the Owner for access to the building on weekends and after hours work.
- C. After hours work shall not be an additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.07 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period, the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises is limited only by the Owner's right to perform construction operations with its own forces or to employ separate contractors on portions of the project.
- B. General: Limited use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated within the limit of the premises. The Contractor may use any portion of the site for storage or work areas or any legal purpose, upon approval of the Owner.
  - 1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits indicated on the Drawings. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.
  - 2. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the Owners' employees at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
  - 3. Burial of Waste Materials: Do not dispose of organic and hazardous material on site, either by burial or by burning.
  - 4. Where appropriate, maintain the existing building in a watertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and it's occupants during the construction period.
  - 5. Confine construction operations to the areas permitted by the contract documents and other Owner directives.
  - 6. Provide protection and safekeeping of material and equipment stored on premises.
  - 7. Contractor will move any stored material and equipment, which interfere with operations of the Owner or other contractors.

8. Comply with Owners' requirements for ingress and egress procedures, prohibitions against firearms, procedures for transportation of workers, safety and fire prevention requirements and pollution control requirements.
9. Contractor to require all employees and subcontractors to wear non-objectionable clothing; prohibit revealing clothing and articles of clothing with offensive writings displayed. The contractor shall require offending personnel to leave the premises until such clothing is changed.
10. Contractor employees and subcontractors will not fraternize with County employees or the general public during the entire construction period.
11. Use of sound equipment (such as boom boxes, stereos, radios, etc.) during day times of construction is not allowed.
12. Smoking is not allowed on County Property.
13. Conduct that is disrespectful, abusive or otherwise objectionable to the Owners' employees or general public will not be allowed at any time during the construction period. Repetitive complaints and violations of the requirements listed above will be cause for dismissal and or permanent removal of offending personnel from the project.
14. Contractor to coordinate with the Owner the site location for storage of equipment, machinery, materials, tools and a construction waste dumpster.
15. Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free of all waste or surplus materials, rubbish and debris, which is caused by contractor employees or subcontractors resulting from their work. Contractor shall maintain a safe work environment to all building occupants during the construction period.

1.08 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Not Applicable.

1.09 DISTRIBUTION OF RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the distribution of ALL related documents/drawings to ALL appropriate vendors/subcontractors to ensure proper coordination of all aspects of the project and its related parts during bidding and construction.

1.10 CONTRACT DOCUMENT FILE

- A. Copies of the Contract Documents, Plans, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Engineers Supplemental Instructions, approved Shop Drawings, Substitution Acceptances, etc. shall be placed and maintained at the project site by the Contractor throughout the entire contract period. These said documents shall be filed in a manner that allows for ease of retrieval. Documents shall be made available to the Engineer and

the County's representatives throughout this same period.

1.11 BUILDING/SITE SECURITY

- A. The site shall be secured from unwarranted entry at the end of each workday.
- B. The Contractor and subcontractors will be required to perform Florida Department of Law Enforcement (FDLE) criminal background checks at their own cost. The cost for the FDLE criminal background check can be found on the FDLE website. Those criminal background checks will be reviewed by the Owner. Those criminal background checks that are acceptable by the Owner will be issued a vendor ID badge.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ASBESTOS FREE MATERIAL

- A. Contractor shall provide a written and notarized statement on company letterhead(s) to certify and warrant that ONLY ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS were provided as required by the Engineer. Such statement shall be submitted with the final payment request. Final payment shall not be made until such statement is submitted. Contractor agrees that if materials containing asbestos are subsequently discovered at any future time to have been included in the construction, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs related to the redesign or modification of the construction of the project so that materials containing asbestos are removed from the facility. If construction has begun or has been completed pursuant to a design that includes asbestos containing materials, the Contractor shall also be liable for all costs related to the abatement of such asbestos.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 01010

## SECTION 01027 - APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

### PART I GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are included in Section 01300 – SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Owner at the earliest feasible date, but in no case later than Preconstruction Meeting.
  - 2. Sub-Schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases that require separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of the Engineer
    - c. Project Number
    - d. Contractor's name and address
    - e. Date of submittal
  - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Generic name
    - b. Related Specification Section
    - c. Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value
    - d. Dollar Value
    - e. Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items:
  - a. A value will be given for at least every major specification section (subsections can logically be grouped together).
  - b. A single material subcontractor will not be required to be broken down into labor and material unless it is anticipated the materials will be stored and invoiced prior to installation.
  - c. All multiple item subcontracts or work items (i.e. mechanical, electrical items, etc.) will be shown broken down at least in labor and material (all taxes, burden and overhead and profit included).
  - d. Mobilization (move-on, bond, insurance, temporary office and sanitary service installation) shall not exceed 2 1/2% of contract price.
  - e. For multi-story work all items broken down per floor.
  - f. HVAC: Typically shown per specification section, labor and material, per floor.
  - g. Electrical: same as HVAC.
  - h. Logical grouping of specification subsections are permitted.
4. Round amounts off the nearest whole dollar, the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
  - a. At the Contractor's option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.
7. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the contract sum.

#### 1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as reviewed by the Owner's representative and paid for by the Owner.
  1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of



Substantial Completion, and the Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements. See items G, I, J and K of this section.

- B. Payment Application Times: The period of construction work covered by each Application of Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use the County's most updated form as the form for Application for Payment. Form given at the Preconstruction Conference.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit four (4) original executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Project Manager by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments, and recording appropriate information related to the application in a manner acceptable to the Project Manager.
- F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: With each Application for Payment submit waivers of mechanics liens from subcontractors of sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the work must submit waivers.
  4. List all Subcontractor's start and finish dates to substantiate any Notice to Owner received by the Project Manager.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of principal subcontractors
  2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
  3. Schedule of Values
  4. Approved Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
  5. Schedule of principal products
  6. Schedule of unit prices (if applicable)
  7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final)
  8. List of Contractor's staff assignments

9. List of Contractor's principal consultants
  10. Copies of building permits for trades requiring separate permits
  11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work
  12. Initial progress report
  13. Report of Pre-construction Meeting
  14. Initial settlement survey and damage report, (if required)
  15. Listing of all long lead procurement items monthly applications for payment will be accompanied with updated schedule and review of as-built drawings
- H. Interim Application for Payment: Payment will be processed once a month. No applications will be processed without receipt of previous month's waiver of lien described in subsection F above. Payment for item will be based on percentage completed as determined and approved by the County Project Manager or invoice for stored materials. Retainage (10%) will be held for all interim applications.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment; this application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work. Application shall also include all items listed in Part H. above.
- J. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with Substantial Completion Payment. Substantial Completion as defined per General Conditions Section "F" application include:
1. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
  2. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
  3. Test/adjust/balance records
  4. Maintenance instructions
  5. Start-up performance reports
  6. Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
  7. Final cleaning
  8. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety
  9. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Project Manager's Certificate of Substantial Completion
- K. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment. Application for Payment includes the following:
1. Completion of Project Close-Out requirements
  2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion
  3. Assurance that unsettled claims will be settled
  4. Assurance that all work has been completed and accepted
  5. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid
  6. Removal of temporary facilities and services
  7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements
  8. Change of door locks to Owner's access

9. Submission of all close-out documents. Refer to Section 01700.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01027

## SECTION 01035 - MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### 1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Project Manager.

#### 1.04 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Project Manager, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
  - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Project Manager are for information only. Do not consider them instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 7 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Project Manager from the Owner's review, an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the work will have on the Contract Time.
    - d. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amount.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions in mutual accord with the Owner Representative's findings require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Comply with requirements in Section 01631 -Product Substitutions- if the proposed change in the work requires that substitution of one product or system for a product or system not specified.
5. Contractor and subcontractors will provide a complete detailed labor and material breakdown to justify change order request amounts.

#### 1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  1. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

#### 1.07 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Project Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor on County's Change Order form, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01035

## SECTION 01040 - PROJECT COORDINATION

### PART 1 -GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for project coordination including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Coordination
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
  - 3. General installation provisions
  - 4. Cleaning and protection
- B. Progress meetings, coordination meetings and Pre-installation conferences are included in Section 01200 PROJECT MEETINGS.
- C. Requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are included in Section 01300 SUBMITTALS.

#### 1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction activities included under various Sections of these Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections of the Specification that are dependent upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Where installation of one part of the Work is dependent on installation of other components, either before or after its own installation, schedule construction activities in the sequence required to obtain the best results.
  - 2. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required: notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative

procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Schedules
  2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities
  3. Delivery and processing of submittals
  4. Progress meetings
  5. Project close-out activities
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment (if any) involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.
- E. Lack of coordination as specified in this and other sections of the contract documents are in grounds for assessment of back charges and/or termination in order to remediate the situation.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  3. Comply with requirements contained in Section 01300 SUBMITTALS.
  4. Refer to Division-23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for specific coordination Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations, as required.
- B. Staff Names: At the Preconstruction Conference submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities; list their addresses and telephone numbers.
1. Post copies of the list in the project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS



- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, to the extent that those instructions and recommendations are more explicit or stringent than requirements contained in Contract Documents.
- C. Inspect materials or equipment immediately upon delivery and again prior to installation. Reject damaged and defective items.
- D. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods necessary for securing work. Secure work true to line and level. Allow for expansion and building movement.
- E. Visual Effects: Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work. Arrange joints in exposed work to obtain the best visual effect. Refer questionable choices to Project Manager for final decision.
- F. Recheck measurements and dimensions, before starting each installation.
- G. Install each component during weather conditions and Project status that will ensure the best possible results. Isolate each part of the completed construction from incompatible material as necessary to prevent deterioration.
- H. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.
- I. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, install individual components at standard mounting heights recognized within the industry for the particular application indicated. Refer questionable mounting height decisions to the Project Manager for final decision.

### 3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and maintain completed construction as directed by the Project Manager and as frequently as necessary to ensure its integrity and safety through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where the applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading

2. Excessively high or low temperatures
3. Excessively high or low humidity
4. Air contamination or pollution
5. Water
6. Solvents
7. Chemicals
8. Soiling, staining and corrosion
9. Rodent and insect infestation
10. Combustion
11. Destructive testing
12. Misalignment
13. Excessive weathering
14. Unprotected storage
15. Improper shipping or handling
16. Theft
17. Vandalism

END OF SECTION 01040

## SECTION 01045 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
  - 1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division-23 and Division-26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Where approval of procedures for cutting and patching is required before proceeding, submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed and request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:
  - 1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required and how it is to be performed; indicate why it cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction; include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.
  - 4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching is to be performed.
  - 5. List utilities that will be disturbed or affected, including those that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
  - 6. Where cutting and patching involves addition of reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations to show how reinforcement is integrated with the original structure.

7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of a part of the Work found to be unsatisfactory.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would reduce their load carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
  1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements.
    - a. Foundation construction
    - b. Bearing and retaining walls
    - c. Structural concrete
    - d. Structural steel
    - e. Lintels
    - f. Timber and primary wood framing
    - g. Structural decking
    - h. Miscellaneous structural metals
    - I. Stair systems
    - j. Exterior curtain wall construction
    - k. Equipment supports
    - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels and equipment
    - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13.
- B. Operational and Safety Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or safety related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or result in increased maintenance, or decreased operational life or safety. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 regarding Fire Rated Penetrations.
  1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems.
    - a. Shoring, bracing and sheeting
    - b. Primary operational systems and equipment
    - c. Air or smoke barriers
    - d. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
    - e. Membranes and flashings
    - f. Fire protection systems
    - g. Noise and vibration control elements and systems
    - h. Control systems
    - I. Communication systems
    - j. Conveying systems
    - k. Electrical wiring systems
    - l. Special construction specified by Division-13 Sections

- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces, in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities, or result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
1. If possible retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the following categories of exposed work, or if it is not possible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm:
    - a. Processed concrete finishes
    - b. Preformed metal panels
    - c. Window wall system
    - d. Stucco and ornamental plaster
    - e. Acoustical ceilings
    - f. Carpeting
    - g. Wall covering
    - h. HVAC enclosures, cabinets or covers
    - I. Roofing systems

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use materials that are identical to existing materials. If identical materials are not available or cannot be used where exposed surfaces are involved, use materials that match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible with regard to visual effect unless otherwise indicated by Architect/Owner. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Before cutting existing surfaces, examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed. Take corrective action before proceeding, if unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered.
1. Before proceeding, meet at the site with all parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas and interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Take all precautions necessary to avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit or ductwork serving the building, but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements to be retained or adjoining construction. Where possible review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.
  - 1. In general, where cutting is required use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to size required with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine such as a Carborundum saw or diamond core drill.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Division-2 where cutting and patching required excavating and backfilling.
  - 5. By-pass utility services such as pipe or conduit, before cutting, where services are shown or required to be removed. Cap, valve or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Where removal of walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space to provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials if necessary to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surfaces, extend final coat over entire unbroken surfaces containing the patch, after the patched area has received primer and second coat.

#### 3.04 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching is performed or used as access. Remove completely paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit and similar features before painting or other finishing is applied. Restore damaged materials to their original condition.

END OF SECTION 01045

## SECTION 01095 - REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. Indicated: The term *indicated* refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as shown, noted, scheduled and specified are used, it is to help the reader locate the reference; no limitation on location is intended.
- C. Directed: Terms such as directed, requested, authorized, selected, accepted, required, and permitted mean directed by the Project Manager, requested by the Architect/Project Manager and similar phrases.
- D. Approved: This term approved means accepted, where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. Regulations: The term Regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. Furnish: The term furnish is used to mean supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. Install: The term install is used to describe operations at project site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. Installer: An Installer is the Contractor or an entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with



requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Trades: Use of titles such as carpentry is not intended to imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades persons of the corresponding generic name.

J. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performance of construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

K. Testing Laboratories: A testing laboratory is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project sites or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

#### 1.03 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16 Division format and MASTER FORMAT numbering system.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions in the use of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is the abbreviated type. Words and meaning shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words that are implied, but not stated shall be interpolated as the sense required. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable and the context of the Contract Documents so indicates.
2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the text, for clarity, subjective language is used to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
  - a. The words, shall be shall be included by inference wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

#### 1.04 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copies directly into the Contract Documents to the extend reference. Such

standards are made part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standard in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliances with two or more standards are specified, and the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels. Refer requirements that are different, but apparently equal, and uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
  - 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. In complying with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect/Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to that entity's construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed for performance of a required construction activity. The Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source or any other authorized source.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. See Trade Reference List at the end of this Section refer to the Encyclopedia of Associations, published by Gale Research Co., available in most libraries.

#### 1.05 GOVERNING REGULATIONS/AUTHORITIES

- A. The Architect has contacted authorities having jurisdiction where necessary to obtain information necessary the preparation of Contract Documents. Contact authorities having jurisdiction directly for information and decisions having a bearing on the work.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, and similar documents, correspondence, and records established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulation bearing upon

performance of the Work.

#### 1.07 TRADE REFERENCES

Acronyms for abbreviations used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards generating organization, authority that have jurisdiction or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision.

AA	Aluminum Association
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AHA	American Hardboard Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	American Plywood Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	Acoustical Society of America
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society of Testing of Materials
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Association
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association
FM	Factory Mutual Engineering and Research
GA	Gypsum Association
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry

NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Mfgs.
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association
NAPF	National Association of Plastic Fabricators (Now DLPA)
NBHA	National Builder's Hardware Association (Now DHI)
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEC	National Electric Code
NECA	National Electric Contractors Association
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc.
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NPA	National Particle board Association
NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Association (Now NWWDA)
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Formerly NWMA)
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association
SDI	Steel Deck Institute
S.D.I.	Steel Door Institute
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council
SHLMA	Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Association (Now HMA)
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association

SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SWI	Steel Window Institute
TCA	Tile Council of America
UL	Underwriters Laboratories
WCMA	Wall Covering Manufacturers Association
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute

#### 1.08 FEDERAL GOVERNMENT AGENCIES

- A. Names and titles of federal government standard or Specification producing agencies are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard of Specification producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change but are believed to be, but are not assured to be, accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Corps of Engineers (US Department of the Army) Chief of Engineers - Referral Washington, DC 20314 (202) 272-0660
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from the Government Printing Office North Capitol St. Between G and H Street, NW Washington, DC 20402 (202) 783-3238

(MATERIAL IS USUALLY FIRST PUBLISHED IN THE FEDERAL REGISTER)

CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 5401 Westbard Avenue Washington, DC 20816 (800) 638-2772
CS	Commercial Standard (US Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402 (202) 377-2000

DOC	Department of Commerce 14th Street and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 377-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 426-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M. St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Department of Transportation) 800 Independence Avenue SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M. Street NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 632-7000
NBS	National Bureau of Standards (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 921-1000
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 523-7001
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture Independence Avenue Between 12th and 14 Street, SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 447-8732
PART 2	PRODUCTS  (Not Applicable)	
PART 3	EXECUTION  (Not Applicable)	

END OF SECTION 01095



## SECTION 01200 - PROJECT MEETINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference
  - 2. Pre-Installation Conference
  - 3. Coordination Meetings
  - 4. Progress Meetings
- B. Construction schedules are specified in Section 01300 Submittals.

#### 1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference and organizational meeting at the project site or other convenient location no later than 20 days after execution of the agreement and prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attends: The OWNERS, Representative, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, manufacturers, suppliers and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule
  - 2. Critical Work sequencing and/coordinating
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
  - 8. Preparation of record documents
  - 9. Use of the Premises
  - 10. Office, Work and storage areas
  - 11. Equipment deliveries and priorities
  - 12. Safety procedures
  - 13. First aid
  - 14. Security

15. Housekeeping
16. Working hours

D. Contractor must submit at the time of the meeting at least the following items:

1. Schedule of Values
2. Listing of key personnel including project superintendent and subcontractors with their addresses, telephone numbers, and emergency telephone numbers.
3. Preliminary Construction Schedule
4. Submittal Schedule

#### 1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct a Pre-installation conference at the site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction. The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise at least 48 hours in advance the Project Manager of scheduled meeting dates.

1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each pre-installation conference, including requirements for:

- a. Contract Documents
- b. Options
- c. Related Change Orders
- d. Purchases
- e. Deliveries
- f. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Quality Control Samples
- g. Possible conflicts
- h. Compatibility problems
- I. Time schedules
- j. Weather limitations
- k. Manufacturer's recommendations
- l. Comparability of materials
- m. Acceptability of substrates
- n. Temporary facilities
- o. Space and access limitations
- p. Governing regulations
- q. Safety
- r. Inspection and testing requirements
- s. Required performance results
- t. Recording requirements
- u. Protection

2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference along with and approved schedule. Distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned promptly including the Owner and Architect.

3. Do not proceed if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.05 COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct project coordination meeting at weekly intervals on day and time as established by the Project Manager or more frequently, if necessary convenient for all parties involved. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as regular progress meetings and special pre-installation meetings.
- B. Request representation at each meeting by every party currently involved in coordination or planning for the construction activities involved, to include subcontractors and representatives.
- C. Contractor shall record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

#### 1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project site at bimonthly intervals or more frequently if necessary as directed by the Project Manager. Notify the Owner at least 48 hours in advance of scheduled meeting time and dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and Architect, each subcontractor, supplier or other entity concerned with current progress of involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.
- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.
  1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time, ahead, or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:
    - a. Interface requirements
    - b. Time
    - c. Sequences

- d. Deliveries
- e. Off-site fabrication problems
- f. Access
- g. Site utilization
- h. Temporary facilities and services
- I. Hours of work
- j. Hazards and risks
- k. Housekeeping
- l. Quality and work standards
- m. Change Orders
- n. Documentation of information for payment requests.

- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each progress meeting date, distribute copies of minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, or progress since the previous meeting and report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)  
PART 3 EXECUTION

(Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01200

Orange County Service Center  
Chilled Water Piping Replacement  
Atkins N.A Project No. 100045175

Bid Documents  
May 2, 2016

## SECTION 01300 - SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule
2. Submittal Schedule
3. Daily Construction Reports
4. Shop Drawings
5. Product Data
6. Samples

- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits
2. Applications for Payment
3. Performance and Payment Bonds
4. Insurance Certificates
5. List of Subcontractors with start and finish dates (update as necessary)
6. Schedule of Values
7. Construction Schedule

- C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in Section 01027 "Applications for Payment".

#### 1.03 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Submittals shall be submitted electronically directly to the Engineer from the General/Mechanical/Electrical Contractor.
  1. All shop drawings and other submittals as specified herein, shall be submitted in electronic format. All electronic CAD generated drawings shall be in Acrobat PDF format and all product data or other information shall be submitted in Acrobat PDF format. Coordinate with Engineer prior to submitting. All electronic submittals shall be posted to the Engineer's FTP site. Information regarding the username and password shall be distributed to all parties prior to the pre-construction meeting.

- B. Electronic copies of CAD drawings made from the Construction/Contract Documents will not be provided by Engineer without a written indemnification. Indemnification form will be provided by the Engineer at Pre-Construction Meeting to the General/Mechanical/Electrical Contractor upon written request.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2.. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Project Manager reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
  3. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
    - a. Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Project Manager will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
    - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - c. Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
  3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Engineer.
    - d. Name and address of Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

- 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
  - 2) Where multiple products are shown, highlight/circle or identify product intended to be used
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for cost of re-review of rejected submittals, shop drawing, etc. Costs for re-review shall be reimbursed to the County by deducting the cost from the Contractors monthly progress payments. Costs to be determined by applying the consultants standard billing rates, plus 10% handling by the County.
- F. Substitution request to specified products will be made within 30 days of Notice to Proceed. After the 30 day period, no requests for substitutions from the Contractor will be considered.
1. Substitution submitted within the first 30 days will have product data from specified and requested substitute submitted together and demonstrate better quality, cost savings if of equal quality, or show benefit to the County for accepting the substitute.
- G. Once electronic submittals are approved or approved as noted, they will be transmitted to the owner.

#### 1.04 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Critical Path Method (CPM) Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule.
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the Schedule of Values.
  2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, series of sheets, stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the



- work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.
5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment request and other schedules.
  6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Engineer's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating pre-calculated and actual costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Section Applications for Payment for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Engineer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office.
1. When revision are made distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule monthly or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently monthly pay request.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTAL LOG

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete log of submittals.
1. Coordinate submittals log with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Prepare the log in chronological order; include all submittals required. Provide the following information:

- a. Scheduled date for the first submittal
  - b. Related Section number
  - c. Submittal category
  - d. Name of subcontractor
  - e. Description of the part of the work covered
  - f. Scheduled date for re-submittal
  - g. Scheduled date for the Engineer's final release or approval.
3. All submittals must be received within the first 25% of contract time.
- B. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Project Manager, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Log Updating: Revise the log after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

#### 1.06 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Prepare a daily construction report, recording the following information concerning events at the site; and submit duplicate copies to the Project Manager at weekly intervals:
1. List of subcontractors at the site
  2. Approximate count of personnel at the site
  3. High and low temperatures, general weather conditions
  4. Accidents and unusual events
  5. Meetings and significant decisions
  6. Stoppages, delays, shortages, losses
  7. Meter readings and similar recordings
  8. Emergency procedures
  9. Orders and requests of governing authorities
  10. Change Orders received, implemented
  11. Services connected, disconnected
  12. Equipment or system tests and start-ups
  13. Partial completions, occupancies
  14. Substantial Completions authorized

#### 1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard

information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered a Shop Drawings and will be rejected.

B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar drawings. Include the following information:

1. All required dimensions
2. Identification of products and materials included
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings on sheets at least 8" x 11" but no larger than 24" x 36".
7. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) electronic copy of each submittal to the County's Representative, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit one (1) electronic copy where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Engineer will retain 1 electronic copy. Mark up and retain one returned electronic copy as a Project Record Drawing.
8. Submit one (1) hard copy once approved for legal seal stamping if needed at jobsite. Coordinate with Engineer and County's Representative.
9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connections with construction.

C. Coordination drawings are a special type of Shop Drawing that show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or function as intended.

1. Preparation of coordination Drawings is specified in section Project Coordination and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
2. Submit coordination Drawings for integration of different construction elements. Show sequence and relationships of separate components to avoid any conflict including conflicts in use of space.
3. Contractor is not entitled to additional payments due to lack of compliance with this Section.

## 1.08 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams and performance curves. Where Product Data must be specially prepared because standard printed data is not suitable for use, submit as "Shop Drawing".

1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products, some of which are not required,

mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

- a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
  - b. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
  - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
  - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals
  - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
  - f. Notation of coordination requirements
  - g. Manufacturers local representative and phone number.
2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
  3. Preliminary Submittal: Submit a preliminary single-copy of Product Data where selection of options is required.
  4. Submittals: Submit six (6) copies of each required submittal. The Project Manager will return two (2) sets to the Contractor marked with action taken and corrections or modifications required.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
  5. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
    - a. Do not proceed with installation until an applicable copy of Product Data applicable is in the Installer's possession.
    - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

#### 1.09 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture and pattern.
  1. Mount, display, or package Samples in the manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Engineer's/Owner's Sample. Include the following:
    - a. Generic description of the Sample
    - b. Sample source
    - c. Product name or name of manufacturer
    - d. Compliance with recognized standards
    - e. Availability and delivery time
  2. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture, for a final check of these characteristics with other elements, and for a comparison of these

characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture or other characteristics are inherent in the material or product represented, submit multiple units (not less than 3), that show approximate limits of the variations.
  - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation and similar construction characteristics.
3. Preliminary submittals: Where Samples are for selection of color, pattern, texture or similar characteristics from a range of standard choices, submit a full set of choices for the material or product.
- a. Preliminary submittals will be reviewed and returned with the Engineer's/Owner's mark indicating selection and other action.
4. Submittals: Except for Samples illustrating assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation and similar characteristics, submit 3 sets; one will be returned marked with the action taken.
5. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
- a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
  - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the Work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
1. Field Samples specified in individual sections are special types of Samples. Field Samples are full-size examples erected on site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
    - a. Comply with submittal requirements. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

#### 1.10 ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Engineer/Project Manager will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
1. Compliance with specified characteristics is the Contractor's responsibility.

- B. Action Stamp: The Engineer/Project Manager will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, similarly as follows, to indicate the action taken:
1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked No Exceptions Taken, that part of the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
  2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked Made Corrections Noted that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
  3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked Revise and Resubmit, do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
    - a. Do not permit submittals marked Revise and Resubmit to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where work is in progress.
  4. Rejected: Submittal does not comply with requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittal must be discarded and entirely new submittal shall be forward to the Project Manager without delay.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01300

## SECTION 01380 - CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Contractual Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. General: This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for construction photographs.

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Refer to Division 1 Section Submittals for general requirements for submitting photographs.
- B. Prints: Submit 3 digital photographs of each view directly to the Project Manager within 5 days of taking photographs. The Project Manager will distribute prints as follows:
  - 1. One print to the Contractor shall be retained in the field office at the project site and available at all times for reference.
  - 2. One print to the Owner as the Owner's permanent record.
  - 3. One print shall be retained in the Engineer's files.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Utilize a digital camera with a minimum of 6 megapixels.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC COPIES

- A. Provide digital photographs to the Owner weekly.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PHOTOGRAPHIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Take three (3) color project photographs at monthly intervals, coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. The photographer shall select the vantage points for each shot each month to best show the status of construction and progress since the last photographs were taken.

- B. Additional Photographs: From time to time the Architect may issue requests for additional photographs, in addition to periodic photographs specified.
  - 1. The Architect will give the contractor 3 days' notice, where feasible.
  - 2. In emergency situations, the contractor shall take additional photographs within 24 hours of the Architect's request.
- C. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of Work.
  - 2. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.
  - 3. Special events planned at project site.
- D. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from project site; these are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
- E. Construction projects over \$1,000,000 shall include at least one of the photographs listed in 3.01.A be aerial.

END OF SECTION 01380



## SECTION 01400 - QUALITY CONTROL SERVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division -1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for quality control services.
- B. Quality control services include inspections and tests and related actions including reports, performed by independent agencies, governing authorities, and the Contractor. They do not include Contract enforcement activities performed by the Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
  - 1. Specific quality control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Those requirements, including inspections and test, cover production of standard products as well as customized fabrication and installation procedures.
  - 2. Inspection, test and related actions specified are not intended to limit the Contractor's quality control procedures that facilitates compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for the Contractor to provide quality control services required by the Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.03 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining and ensuring quality control over subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, materials, equipment, products, services, site conditions and workmanship to product work of specified quality. The completed work shall be of high quality throughout.

#### 1.04 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with well-known standards recognized by each trade except when more restrictive

tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.

- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Said qualifications shall be determined by well-known standards recognized by the trade for each respective portion of contract work.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration and racking.

#### 1.05 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

#### 1.06 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, submit manufacturer's certificate and supporting documentation, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- B. ASBESTOS FREE MATERIALS - Manufacturer and/or supplier shall provide a written and notarized statement on manufacturer's company letterhead to certify and warrant that product (s) utilized on project are asbestos free.

#### 1.07 MOCKUPS

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, erect complete, full scale mockup of assembly at Project Site.

#### 1.08 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in respective Specification Sections, require supplier and/or manufacturer to provide qualified personnel to observe field conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable and to make appropriate recommendations.
- B. Representative shall submit written report to Owner listing observations, recommendations, and certifying full conformance and compliance with manufacturers standards or requirements.

#### 1.09 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The County shall employ and pay for services of an Independent Testing Laboratory to perform inspections, tests for construction materials (soils, concrete) and threshold inspections.

- B. Services will be performed in accordance with requirements of governing authorities and with specified standards.
- C. Reports will be submitted to the County, Contractor and Architect giving observations and results of tests, indicating compliance or noncompliance with specified standards and with Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall cooperate with testing laboratory personnel; furnish tools, samples of materials, design, mix equipment, storage and assistance as requested.
  - 1. The contractor shall be responsible for notifying the testing laboratory at least 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing services. Longer length of notice to testing laboratory shall be provided by Contractor when required by the testing laboratory to ensure the timely scheduling and performance of all tests required.
  - 2. The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying tests including but not limited to test and balance, portable water bacteriological tests and test required in Divisions 7 through 16.
- E. The costs of any tests which fail will be paid for by the Contractor. The amount to be reimbursed to the County by the Contractor, will be the amount invoiced to the County by the testing laboratory in accordance with the testing services fees set forth in its contract with the County.

#### 1.10 TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY LOG

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing rain, temperature and humidity measuring devices at the project site and maintaining a log of temperature and humidity measurements.
- B. Said log shall contain a daily record of exterior temperature, rainfall amount and humidity conditions and where environmental conditions are specified in individual sections, a daily record of the temperature and humidity conditions where the work of those sections is stored and installed.
- C. The Temperature/Humidity Log shall be available to the Project Manager as part of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.11 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall provide inspections, tests and similar quality control services, specified in individual Specification Sections and these services include those specified to be performed by an independent agency and not by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall cover all costs of tests or inspections to evaluate means and methods

of installation performed as a substitution and not as originally specified.

1. Re-testing: The Contractor is responsible for re-testing where results of required inspections, test or similar services prove unsatisfactory and do not indicate compliance with Contract Documents requirements, regardless of whether the original test was the Contractor's responsibility.
  - a. Cost of re-testing construction revised or replaced by the Contractor is the Contractor's responsibility, where required tests were performed on original construction.
2. Associated Services: The Contractor shall cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests and similar services and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to:
  - a. Providing access to the work and furnishing incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
  - b. Taking adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assisting the agency in taking samples.
  - c. Providing facilities for storage and curing the test samples.
  - d. Providing the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
  - e. Security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project site.
- C. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent testing agency engages to perform inspections, sampling and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Specification Sections shall cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of its duties, and shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
  1. The agency shall notify the Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents, or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
- D. Coordination: The Contractor and each agency engaged to perform inspection, tests and similar services shall coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. In addition, the Contractor and each agency shall coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
  1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples and similar activities.

## 1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, which are pre-qualified as complying with Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory qualification by the American Council of Independent Laboratories, and which specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.

- 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engages on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the State in which the Project is located.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample-taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finished to eliminate deficiencies, including deficiencies in visual qualities of exposed finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Cutting and Patching.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protects and repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection in the Contractor's responsibility regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing or similar services.
- D. Crane Operations: Follow all OSHA and local code requirements regarding crane operator qualifications, crane critical lift plans, crane reports and certificates of compliance.

END OF SECTION 01400

## SECTION 01600 - MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
- B. The Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section 01300 -Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section - Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract are included under Section 01300 'Product Substitution'.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents such as 'specialties', 'systems', 'structure', 'finishes', 'accessories', and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well recognized meanings in the construction industry.
  - 1. 'Products' are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term 'product' includes the term 'material', 'equipment', 'system' and terms of similar intent.
    - a. 'Named Products' are items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model designation, indicated in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
    - b. 'Foreign Products', as distinguished from 'domestic products', are items substantially manufactured (50 percent or more of value) outside of the United States and its possessions; or produced or supplied by entities substantially owned (more than 50 percent) by persons who are not citizens nor living within the United States and its possessions.
  - 2. 'Materials' are products that are substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the work.

3. 'Equipment' is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections such as wiring or piping.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List Schedule: Prepare a schedule showing products specified in a tabular form acceptable to the Project Manager. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
  1. Coordinate the product list schedule with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
    - a. Related Specification Section Number
    - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents
    - c. Proprietary name, model number and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address
    - e. Supplier's name and address
    - f. Installer's name and address
    - g. Projected delivery date, or time span of delivery period.
  2. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
    - a. At the Contractor's option, the initial submittal may be limited to product selections and designations that must be established early in the Contract period.
  3. Complete Scheduled: Within 45 days after date of commencement of the Work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list schedule. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data, and for known variations from Contract requirements.
  4. Engineer's Action: The Architect will respond in writing to the Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list schedule. No response within this time period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers on products, but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Engineer's response will include the following:
    - a. A list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind, from a single source.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between

two or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturers or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products which will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface which is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data.
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer
    - b. Model and serial number
    - c. Capacity
    - d. Speed
    - e. Ratings
    - f. Additional pertinent information

#### 1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deteriorating and loss, including theft.
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other losses.
  3. Deliver products to the site in the manufacturer's original sealed container of other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting and installing.
  4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.



7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weather tight enclosure, with ventilation adequate in prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, unused at the time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with all accessories, trim, finish, safety guards and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and for the intended use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situation on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Product selection is governed by the Contract Documents and governing regulations, not by previous project experience. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
  1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where only a single product or manufacturer is named, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
    - a. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term 'or equal' or 'or approved equal' comply with the Contractor Document provisions concerning 'substitutions' to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  2. Non-Proprietary Specifications: When the Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of those products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning 'substitutions' to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  3. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
  4. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with

these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.

- a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
5. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where the Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes or regulations specified.
  6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
    - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and also complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning 'substitutions' for selection of a matching product in another product category, or for noncompliance with specified requirements.
  7. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase ... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, pattern, textures... or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Engineer will select the color, pattern and texture from the product line selected.
  8. Asbestos free materials: No products containing asbestos shall be used for any part of the work for this product. Provide verification.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each project securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other work.
  1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01600

## SECTION 01631 - PRODUCTS SUBSTITUTIONS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling request for substitutions made during bidding and after award of the Contract.
- B. The Contractors Installation Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals are included under Section Submittals.
- C. Standards: Refer to Section Definitions and Standards for applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- D. Procedural requirements governing the Contractors selection of products and product options are included under Section Materials and Equipment.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of installation required by Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor during and bidding after award of the Contract are considered requests for substitutions. The following are not considered substitutions:
  - 1. Only substitutions requested by Bidders during the bidding period, and accepted prior to bid opening and award of Contract, are considered as included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in Section for substitutions.
  - 2. Revisions to Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Engineer.
  - 3. Specified options of products and installation methods included in Contract Documents.
  - 4. The Contractors determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: Request for substitution will be considered if received within fifteen (15) days after commencement of the Work. As long as this time allowance will not impact the construction schedule.
1. Submit three (3) copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and in accordance with procedures required for Change Order proposals.
  2. Identify the product, or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitution, and the following information, as appropriate:
    - a. Product Data, including Drawings, and descriptions of products, fabrication and installation procedures.
    - b. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - c. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements such as size, weight, durability, performance and visual effect.
    - d. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate Contractors, that will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.
    - e. A statement indicating the substitutions effect on the Contractors construction schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
    - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
    - g. Certification by the Contractor that the Substitution proposed is equal-to or better in every significant respect to that required by the Contract Documents, and that it will perform adequately in the application indicated. Include the contractors waiver of rights to additional payment or time, that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
  3. Engineer's Action: Within two weeks of receipt of the request for substitution, the Architect will request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the request if needed. Within two (2) weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of the additional information or documentation, which ever is later, the Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution. If a decision on use of a proposed substitute cannot be made or obtained within the time allocated, use the project specified by name. Decision on the use of a product substitution or its rejection by the Engineer is considered final. Acceptance will be in the form of a Change Order.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Contractor's substitution request will be received and considered by the Architect when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect; otherwise request will be returned without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
1. Extensive revisions to Contract Documents are not required.
  2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of Contract Documents.
  3. The request is timely, fully documented and properly submitted.
  4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The request will not be considered if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
  5. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  6. A substantial advantage is offered to the Owner, in terms of cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations of merit, after deducting offsetting responsibilities the Owner may be required to bear. Additional responsibilities for the Owner may include additional compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner or separate Contractors, and similar consideration.
  7. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials, and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.
  9. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provide the required warranty.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and Project Manager's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples that relate to construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents does not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.

- C. Substitution request constitutes a representation that the Contractor:
1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
  2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
  3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for work to be complete in all respects.
  4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent. All costs associated with the substitution will be paid by the Contractor regardless of approvals given, and regardless of subsequent difficulties experienced as a result of substitutions.

END OF SECTION 01631

## SECTION 01700 - PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project close-out, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Inspection procedures
  - 2. Project record document submittal (substantial completion requirement).
  - 3. Operating and Maintenance Manual Submittal (substantial completion requirement).
  - 4. Submittal of warranties (substantial completion requirement).
  - 5. Final cleaning
- B. Close-out requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 15 through 16, as required.
- C. Final Payment to be made when the County has received all required close-out documents.
- D. The term "Engineer" shall also refer to the Architect of Record, or any other Designer/Consultant of Record on the Project.

#### 1.03 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following: List exceptions in the request.
  - 1. In the Application for Payment that coincided with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance change-over requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.

4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
  5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
1. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.
  2. Should the project fail to meet the standards required for Substantial Completion as defined in the documents, the Contractor will pay the expense of a second inspection by the Engineer and the Owner. Cost will be deducted from the Contractor's retainage.

#### 1.04 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following list exceptions in the request:
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and complete operations where required.
  2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  3. Submit a certified copy of the Engineer or Owner's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager.
  4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion, or when the Owner took possession of the responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
  6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement
  7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.



- B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Engineer will re-inspect the work upon receipt of notice that the work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.
  - 1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Engineer will prepare a certification of final acceptance, or advise the contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.

#### 1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation; where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Provide for project photographs if deemed necessary by Owner's representative.
  - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work.
  - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
  - 4. Organize record drawing sheets, and print. suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
  - 5. Provide three (3) additional sets of black line drawing sets of As-Builts Drawings.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed in comparison with the text of the specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Project Data.
  - 1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Engineer for the Owner's records.

- D. Record Project Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark these documents to show significant variation in actual work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site, and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work which cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related Change Orders and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.
1. Upon completion of mark-up, submit complete set of record Product Data in the three ring binder (indexed) to the Engineer for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, the Contractor will meet at the site with the Engineer and the Owner's personnel to determine which of the submitted Samples that have been maintained during progress of the work are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record-keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of substantial completion, complete miscellaneous record and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into four (4) suitable sets of manageable size and electronically as PDFs on one (1) CD-ROM compact disc, or USB thumb drive. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
1. Emergency instructions
  2. Spare parts list
  3. Copies of warranties
  4. Wiring diagrams
  5. Recommended turn-around cycles
  6. Inspection procedures
  7. Shop Drawings and Product Data
  8. Fixture lamping schedule

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 CLOSE-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operating and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that required regular maintenance. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. All items to be provided or completed prior

to Certificate of Substantial Completion being issued by the Owner. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals
2. Record documents
3. Spare parts and materials
4. Tools
5. Lubricants
6. Fuels
7. Identification systems
8. Control sequences
9. Hazards
10. Cleaning
11. Warranties and bonds
12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
13. On site instructions to County maintenance personnel on major systems operations such as HVAC as per technical specifications.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures, prior to the Owner issuing Certificate of Substantial Completion:

1. Start-up
2. Shutdown
3. Emergency operations
4. Noise and vibration adjustments
5. Safety procedures
6. Economy and efficiency adjustments

### 3.02 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUALS AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Submit Project Close-out Manuals prior to issuance of final application for payment. Provide one (1) hardcopy.
- B. Bind in commercial quality 8 ½" x 11" three ring binder, indexed with hardback, cleanable, plastic covers.
- C. Label cover of each binder with typed title PROJECT CLOSE-OUT MANUAL, with title of project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and name of responsible Principal.
- D. Provide table of contents: Neatly typed, in the following sequence:
1. Final Certificate of Occupancy
  2. Warranty Service Subcontractors Identification List
  3. Final Lien Waivers and Releases
  4. Warranties and Guarantees
  5. Systems Operations and Maintenance Instruction
  6. Manufacturer's Certificates and Certifications
  7. Maintenance Service Contracts
  8. Spare Parts Inventory List
  9. Special Systems Operating Permits or Approvals
  10. Asbestos free materials notarized statement

- E. Provide all documents for each section listed. List individual documents in each section in the Table of Contents, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual.
- F. Identify each document listed in the Table of Contents with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the product or work item.
- G. Separate each section with index to sheets that are keyed to the Table of Contents listing.
- H. Warranty Service Subcontractors List shall identify subcontractor supplier, and manufacturer for each warranty with name, address and emergency telephone number.
- I. Electronic Close-out DVD: At the completion of the project, submit one copy of a DVD with entire project close out information below in PDF format. All letter, legal and brochure size sheets shall be portrait and the As-built drawings will be landscape. All fonts will be Arial. All items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify words on the scanned documents.
  - 1. Contacts: Set up a separate PDF for the contacts. No bookmarks are needed for this section.
  - 2. As-Built: All as-built drawings will be landscape.
  - 3. Submittals: All technical submittal items (approved and approved as noted) will be provided and sorted by the 16 standard divisions. Bookmarks will be needed for the appropriate divisions.
  - 4. Operations and Maintenance Manual: Specify the division name only in the bookmarks (1-16). Please note that all items will be in PDF with OCR (Optical Character Recognition). This will enable a search engine to identify works on the scanned documents.
  - 5. Permitting: This should include the Certificate of Occupancy and any other document that the Project Manager may include pertaining to the permitting for the project.

### 3.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included in Section - Temporary Facilities.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certification of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.

- c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
  - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
  - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface. Remove waste and surplus materials from the site in an appropriate manner.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and rid the Project of rodents, insects and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
- 1. Where extra materials of value remaining after completion of associated work have become the Owner's property, arrange for disposition of these materials as directed.

END OF SECTION 01700

## SECTION 01740 - WARRANTIES AND BONDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contractor Documents, including manufacturers' standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's special warranty of workmanship and materials.
  - 2. General close-out requirements are included in Section 01700 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT.
  - 3. Specific requirements for warranties for the work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted are included in this document.
  - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties to not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- C. The term "Engineer" shall also refer to the Architect of Record, or any other Designer/Consultant of Record on the Project.

#### 1.03 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted work that has failed, remove and replace other work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty. When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
  - . Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

- D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligation, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligation, rights, or remedies.
  - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

#### 1.04 WARRANTY PERIOD

- A. The Contractor shall participate with the County and the Engineer's representative, at the beginning of the tenth month of the warranty period, in conducting an on site review and evaluation of all items of equipment, materials and workmanship covered by the warranties and guarantees. Contractor shall act promptly and without cost to the County to correct all defects, problems, or deficiencies determined as such by the Engineer/Owner during on the site review.
- B. All warranties and guarantees shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion except for items which are determined by the County to be incomplete or a non-comply status at the time of Substantial Completion. The coverage commencement date for warranties and guarantees of such work shall be the date of the County's acceptance of that work.
- C. Warranty period shall be manufacturer's standard for product specified except where specific warranty periods are specified in individual sections or drawings. But in no case less than one year.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Owner prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Engineer's Certificate of substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Project Manager.
  - 1. When a designated portion of the work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within fifteen days of completion of that designated portion of the work.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepared a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for executing by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Engineer for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to individual Sections of Division 2 through 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind (3) three sets of warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8 1/2" by 11" paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with Celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
  2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
  3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01740



## SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.

2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 FIBERGLASS PIPE HANGERS

A. Clevis-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 1, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass or fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of polyurethane or stainless steel.

B. Strap-Type, Fiberglass Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: Similar to MSS SP-58, Type 9 or Type 10, steel pipe hanger except hanger is made of fiberglass-reinforced resin.
2. Hanger Rod and Fittings: Continuous-thread rod, washer, and nuts made of stainless steel.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
  - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
  - d. GS Metals Corp.
  - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
  - g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc or Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Vinyl, Epoxy or Acrylic.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC, Polyurethane, Epoxy.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
  - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
  - c. ERICO International Corporation.
  - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
  - e. NIBCO INC.
  - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
  - g. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel
7. Coating: Zinc, Paint or PVC.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 2. Base: Plastic or Stainless steel.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
  - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
  - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
  - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
  - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
  - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
  - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger

and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- O. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 3, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 7. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  - 8. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  - 9. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  - 10. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  - 11. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 12. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  - 13. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  - 14. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  - 15. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.



- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

## SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals:
  - 1. TAB Report: Documentation indicating that work complies with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB reports.
- B. Sample report forms.

C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- I. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- J. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- K. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- L. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
  - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Hydronics:
    - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Piping is complete.

- c. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
- d. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
- e. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
- f. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- g. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- h. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  1. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- B. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
  1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
  2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
  3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
  4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
  5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
  6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
  1. Measure total water flow.

- a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
      - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
      - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
    2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
      - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
      - b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
      - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
      - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
      - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
    3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
  - B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed in mains and branches to design water flows.
    1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
    2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
    3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.
  - C. Verify final system conditions as follows:
    1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
    2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
    3. Mark final settings.
  - D. Verify that memory stops have been set.
- 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS
- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With the chiller operating, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
    1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
    2. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
- 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR COOLING COILS
- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:

1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils.

### 3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  1. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

### 3.9 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
  1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
  2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
  4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
  5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
  6. Verify the operation of valve actuators.
  7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
  8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
  9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

### 3.10 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system.



### 3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
  3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
  2. Manufacturers' test data.
  3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Engineer's name and address.
  6. Contractor's name and address.
  7. Report date.
  8. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  9. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  10. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  11. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  12. Data for air handling units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  14. Test conditions for pumps performance forms.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Water flow rates.
  2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  3. Air Handling units.
  4. Balancing stations.
  5. Position of balancing devices.

- E. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
  - 1. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - b. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F
  
- F. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model number and serial number.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - m. Voltage at each connection.
    - n. Amperage for each phase.
    - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - p. Seal type.
  
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
    - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
    - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
    - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
    - j. Voltage at each connection.
    - k. Amperage for each phase.
  
- G. Instrument Calibration Reports:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. Instrument type and make.
    - b. Serial number.

- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

### 3.12 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer and Owner.
- B. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
  - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
  - 3. If the second verification also fails, Owner may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

## SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
  - 1. Chilled-water piping, outdoors and indoors.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
  - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
  - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

#### 1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule" and "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
  - 2. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
  - 3. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
  - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
  - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

### 2.2 ACOUSTIC BLANKETS

- A. Basis of Design is Owens Corning SelectSound Black Acoustic Blanket or approved equal. Product shall comply with the property requirements of ASTM C553, Type III.
  - 1. Thickness: 2 inches
  - 2. Density: 2 pcf
  - 3. Thermal Resistance (R-value): 8.0, ASTM C518
  - 4. Noise Reduction Coefficient: 0.85, ASTM C423, Type "A" Mounting
  - 5. Water Vapor Sorption: ASTM C1104
  - 6. Fungi Resistance: ASTM C1338
  - 7. Corrosiveness ASTM C665
  - 8. Surface Burning Characteristics: UL723
    - a. Flame Spread: 25
    - b. Smoke Developed: 50
  - 9. Maximum Air Velocity: UL181

## 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.4 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
  - 1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
  - 5. Color: White or gray.
  - 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 4. Color: Aluminum.
  - 5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F
4. Color: White.
5. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
6. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

## 2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Width: 3 inches
  2. Thickness: 11.5 mils
  3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  4. Elongation: 2 percent.
  5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

## 2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.



### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

#### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. Install acoustic blanket over existing insulation and hangers with longitudinal seam at the top of the pipe.
- 3.4 PENETRATIONS
- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

- 1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
- 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

- 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

### 3.8 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ: Paint jacket with paint system identified below.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water:
  - 1. NPS 3 and Smaller: Insulation shall be:
    - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
  - 2. NPS 4 to NPS 12: Insulation shall be:
    - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Chilled Water:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be:
    - a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
  - 1. Aluminum, Smooth or Corrugated with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

## SECTION 230923.11 - CONTROL VALVES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control valves and actuators for DDC systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cv: Design valve coefficient.
- B. DDC: Direct-digital control.
- C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber.
- D. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- E. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
  - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
  - 4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for pneumatic signal and main air tubing.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators, including the following:
  - a. Flow at project design and minimum flow conditions.
  - b. Pressure differential drop across valve at project design flow condition.
  - c. Maximum system pressure differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at project minimum flow condition.
  - d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
  - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
  - f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
  - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
  - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  1. Control valve installation location shown in relationship to duct, pipe, and equipment.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01000 "Quality Control Services," to size products where indicated as delegated design.



- D. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- E. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control valve actuators served from a backup power source.
- F. Environmental Conditions:
  - 1. Provide electric control valve actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control valve actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
- G. Determine control valve sizes and flow coefficients by ISA 75.01.01.
- H. Control valve characteristics and range ability shall comply with ISA 75.11.01.
- I. Selection Criteria:
  - 1. Control valves shall be suitable for operation at following conditions:
    - a. Chilled Water: 150 psi at 150 deg. F.
  - 2. Control valve shutoff classifications shall be FCI 70-2, Class IV or better unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Valve pattern shall be three-way.
  - 4. Modulating three-way pattern water valves shall have linear flow-throttling characteristics. The total flow through the valve shall remain constant regardless of the valve's position.
  - 5. Modulating butterfly valves shall have equal percentage flow-throttling characteristics.
  - 6. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Chilled Water: Close.
  - 7. Globe-type control valves shall pass the design flow required with not more than 95 percent of stem lift unless otherwise indicated.
  - 8. Rotary-type control valves, such as ball and butterfly valves, shall have Cv falling between 65 and 75 degrees of valve full open position and minimum valve Cv between 15 and 25 percent of open position.
  - 9. Selection shall consider viscosity, flashing, and cavitation corrections.
  - 10. Valves shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum Cv.
  - 11. Minimum Cv shall be calculated at 10 percent of design flow, with a coincident pressure differential equal to the system design pump head.
  - 12. Two-position control valves shall be line size unless otherwise indicated.
  - 13. In water systems, use ball- or globe-style control valves for two-position control for valves NPS 2 and smaller and butterfly style for valves larger than NPS 2.

## 2.2 BUTTERFLY-STYLE CONTROL VALVES

### A. Commercial-Grade, Three-Way Butterfly Valves:

1. Arrangement: Two valves mated to a fabricated tee with interconnecting mechanical linkage.
2. Performance:
  - a. Bi-directional bubble tight shutoff at 250 psig.
  - b. Comply with MSS SP-67 or MSS SP-68.
  - c. Rotation: Zero to 90 degrees.
  - d. Linear or modified equal percentage flow characteristic.
3. Body: Cast iron ASTM A 126, Class B, ductile iron ASTM A 536 or cast steel ASTM A 216/A 216M WCB fully lugged, suitable for mating to ASME B16.5 flanges.
4. Disc: 316 stainless steel.
5. Shaft: 316 or 17-4 PH stainless steel.
6. Seat: Reinforced EPDM or reinforced PTFE seat with retaining ring.
7. Shaft Bushings: Reinforced PTFE or stainless steel.
8. Replaceable seat, disc, and shaft bushings.
9. Corrosion-resistant nameplate indicating:
  - a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - b. Body size.
  - c. Body and trim materials.
  - d. Flow arrow.

## 2.3 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL VALVE ACTUATORS

- A. Actuators for Hydronic Control Valves: Capable of closing valve against system pump shutoff head.
- B. Position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator.
- C. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- D. Voltage: Voltage selection delegated to professional designing control system.
- E. Deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
- F. Function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- G. Construction:
  1. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.

2. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
3. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.

H. Field Adjustment:

1. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
2. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.

I. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

J. Modulating Actuators:

1. Operation: Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
2. Control Input Signal:
  - a. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for 4- to 20-mA signals.
  - b. Programmable Multi-Function:
    - 1) Control Input, Position Feedback, and Running Time: Factory or field programmable.
    - 2) Diagnostic: Feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
    - 3) Service Data: Include, at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

K. Position Feedback:

1. Equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
2. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

L. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.
3. Batteries, capacitors, and other non-mechanical forms of fail-safe operation are acceptable only where uniquely indicated.

M. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.

2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

N. Valve Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to valve shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to valve drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

O. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

P. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with heater and control where required by application.

Q. Stroke Time:

1. Operate valve from fully closed to fully open within 15 seconds.
2. Operate valve from fully open to fully closed within 15 seconds.
3. Move valve to failed position within 15 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.

R. Sound:

1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for valves installed in piping to verify actual locations of piping connections before installation.

- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 CONTROL VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Control Valves:
  - 1. Select from valves specified in "Control Valves" Article to achieve performance requirements and characteristics indicated while subjected to full range of system operation encountered.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduits to comply with requirements indicated.
- D. Fastening Hardware:
  - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
  - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
  - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

### 3.4 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers.
- C. Furnish and install power wiring.
- D. Furnish and install raceways.

### 3.5 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Install pipe reducers for valves smaller than line size. Position reducers as close to valve as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Install with manufacturer-recommended clearance.
- B. Install flanges or unions to allow drop-in and -out valve installation.
- C. Install drain valves in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve installed in a three-valve manifold and for each control valve larger than NPS 2.
- D. Install pressure temperature taps in piping upstream and downstream of each control valve larger than NPS 2.
- E. Valve Orientation:
  - 1. Where possible, install ball valves installed in horizontal piping with stems upright and not more than 15 degrees off of vertical, not inverted.
  - 2. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
  - 3. Where possible, install butterfly valves that are installed in horizontal piping with stems in horizontal position and with low point of disc opening with direction of flow.
- F. Clearance:
  - 1. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support of valves that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
  - 2. Install valves with at least 12 inches of clear space around valve and between valves and adjacent surfaces.
- G. Threaded Valves:
  - 1. Note internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.
  - 2. Align threads at point of assembly.
  - 3. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads, except where dry seal threading is specified.
  - 4. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Apply wrench on valve end as pipe is being threaded.
- H. Flanged Valves:
  - 1. Align flange surfaces parallel.
  - 2. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection.
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with valve identification on valve.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.
- B. Wash and shine glazing.
- C. Polish glossy surfaces to a clean shine.

### 3.9 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Control Valve Checkout:
  - 1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
  - 2. Check valves for proper location and accessibility.
  - 3. Check valves for proper installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
  - 4. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
  - 5. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
  - 6. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
  - 7. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
  - 8. Verify that valve ball, disc, and plug travel are unobstructed.
  - 9. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

### 3.10 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- C. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.11

## SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
  - 1. Chilled-water piping.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 150 deg F.



## 2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

## 2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
  - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
  - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
  - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
  - 1. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and EPDM gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
- I. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

## 2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
  - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

## 2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  1. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
  1. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
    - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
  1. Description:
    - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
    - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
    - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and brazed joints.
  - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
  - 3. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

#### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 230923.11 "Control Valves".
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

### 3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

### 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.

### 3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
  - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
  - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
  - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
  - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
  - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
  - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
  - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
  - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
  - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum

yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.

END OF SECTION 232113

## SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for the following:
  - 1. Chilled-water piping.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
  - 1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:

1. Chilled-Water Piping: 150 psig at 150 deg F.

## 2.2 VALVES

### A. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
3. Plug: Resin.
4. Seat: PTFE.
5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
6. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of cooling terminal.

### 3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

END OF SECTION 232116



# ORANGE COUNTY APOPKA SERVICE CENTER CHILLED WATER PIPING REPLACEMENT

ORANGE COUNTY MAYOR

TERESA JACOBS

DISTRICT 1 COMMISSIONER

S. SCOTT BOYD

DISTRICT 2 COMMISSIONER

BRYAN NELSON



DISTRICT 3 COMMISSIONER

PETE CLARKE

DISTRICT 4 COMMISSIONER

JENNIFER THOMPSON

DISTRICT 5 COMMISSIONER

TED B. EDWARDS

DISTRICT 6 COMMISSIONER

VICTORIA P. SIPLIN

BID DOCUMENTS

MAY 2, 2016

# ATKINS

482 SOUTH KELLER ROAD  
ORLANDO, FLORIDA 32810

Sheet Number	Sheet Name	Scale	Sheet Issued
M-000	COVER SHEET AND SHEET INDEX	No Scale	Yes
M-001	HVAC SYMBOLS LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES	No Scale	Yes
M-101	HVAC PLAN - APOPKA	1/8"=1'-0"	Yes
M-201	HVAC DETAILS AND SCHEDULES	No Scale	Yes

# ATKINS

482 SOUTH KELLER ROAD  
ORLANDO, FL 32810  
PHONE: 407.647.7275 FAX: 407.740.8958

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:



PROJECT NAME:

**Orange County Apopka Service Centers  
Chilled Water Piping Replacement**  
1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712  
Atkins Project No. 100045175

No.	Date	Description
1	5/2/2016	PERMIT DRAWINGS

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

**COVER SHEET AND SHEET INDEX**

SHEET INFORMATION:

JOB No. 100045175	Date Issued: MAY 2, 2016
Designed By: KAR	Sheet Number:
Checked By: DLH	<b>M-000</b>
QC Review: T.J.F.	
Phase:	

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:



PROJECT NAME:

## Orange County Apopka Service Centers Chilled Water Piping Replacement

1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712  
Atkins Project No. 100045175

No.	Date	Description
1	5/2/2016	PERMIT DRAWINGS

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

### HVAC SYMBOLS LEGEND AND GENERAL NOTES

SHEET INFORMATION:	
JOB No. <b>100045175</b>	Date Issued: MAY 2, 2016
Designed By: KAR	Sheet Number:
Checked By: DLH	M-001
QC Review: TJF	
Phase:	

HVAC SYMBOL LEGEND		HVAC SYMBOL LEGEND		HVAC GENERAL NOTES																																																																																																																																																																																																																																				
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>-REVISION REFERENCE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DETAIL REFERENCE: TOP-DETAIL# BOTTOM-DRAWING SHOWN ON</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-THERMOSTAT/TEMPERATURE SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HUMIDISTAT/HUMIDITY SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONNECT TO EXISTING</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DEMOLISH TO POINT INDICATED</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TEMPERATURE SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-PRESSURE SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-BACKDRAFT DAMPER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-SHEET NOTE CALLOUT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EMERGENCY SWITCH</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CO2 SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FIRE DAMPER (WITH ACCESS PANEL)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FIRE &amp; SMOKE DAMPER (WITH ACCESS PANEL)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXISTING FIRE DAMPER TO REMAIN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXISTING FIRE &amp; SMOKE DAMPER TO REMAIN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-SOUND ATTENUATOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-MOTOR OPERATED CONTROL DAMPER (MOD)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-MANUAL BALANCING DAMPER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CEILING DIFFUSER, ROUND OR RECTANGULAR NECK (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ROUND DIFFUSER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CEILING RETURN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CEILING EXHAUST</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-SUPPLY REGISTER OR GRILLE (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RETURN/EXHAUST REGISTER OR GRILLE (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		-REVISION REFERENCE		-DETAIL REFERENCE: TOP-DETAIL# BOTTOM-DRAWING SHOWN ON		-THERMOSTAT/TEMPERATURE SENSOR		-HUMIDISTAT/HUMIDITY SENSOR		-DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR		-CONNECT TO EXISTING		-DEMOLISH TO POINT INDICATED		-MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPER		-TEMPERATURE SENSOR		-PRESSURE SENSOR		-BACKDRAFT DAMPER		-SHEET NOTE CALLOUT		-EMERGENCY SWITCH		-CO2 SENSOR		-FIRE DAMPER (WITH ACCESS PANEL)		-FIRE & SMOKE DAMPER (WITH ACCESS PANEL)		-EXISTING FIRE DAMPER TO REMAIN		-EXISTING FIRE & SMOKE DAMPER TO REMAIN		-SOUND ATTENUATOR		-MOTOR OPERATED CONTROL DAMPER (MOD)		-MANUAL BALANCING DAMPER		-CEILING DIFFUSER, ROUND OR RECTANGULAR NECK (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)		-ROUND DIFFUSER		-CEILING RETURN		-CEILING EXHAUST		-SUPPLY REGISTER OR GRILLE (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)		-RETURN/EXHAUST REGISTER OR GRILLE (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>-DOOR GRILLE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-UNDERDOOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ACCESS DOORS, VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS DOOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-STAINLESS STEEL DUCTWORK</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FLEXIBLE CONNECTION</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FLAT OVAL DUCT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-NEW DUCTWORK, FIRST DIMENSION IS SIDE SHOWN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXISTING DUCTWORK TO REMAIN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXISTING DUCTWORK TO BE REMOVED</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DUCT ELBOW, POSITIVE PRESSURE (SUPPLY), FIRST DIMENSION INDICATES SIDE TO WHICH ARROW IS POINTING</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DUCT ELBOW, EXHAUST</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DUCT ELBOW, NEGATIVE PRESSURE, RETURN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DUCT ELBOW UP THROUGH ROOF OR SLAB ABOVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, POSITIVE PRESSURE, SUPPLY OR OUTSIDE AIR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, NEGATIVE PRESSURE, RETURN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, EXHAUST</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ROUND DUCT SECTION UP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FLAT OVAL DUCT SECTION UP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXHAUST DUCT UP THROUGH SLAB W/FAN ON ROOF ABOVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXHAUST FAN ON ROOF W/DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-OUTSIDE AIR DUCT UP THROUGH SLAB W/FAN ON ROOF ABOVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-OUTSIDE AIR FAN ON ROOF W/DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TERMINAL UNIT, VARIABLE/CONSTANT AIR VOLUME</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TERMINAL UNIT, VARIABLE/CONSTANT AIR VOLUME WITH ELECTRIC HEAT</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		-DOOR GRILLE		-UNDERDOOR		-ACCESS DOORS, VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL		-CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS DOOR		-STAINLESS STEEL DUCTWORK		-FLEXIBLE CONNECTION		-FLAT OVAL DUCT		-NEW DUCTWORK, FIRST DIMENSION IS SIDE SHOWN		-EXISTING DUCTWORK TO REMAIN		-EXISTING DUCTWORK TO BE REMOVED		-DUCT ELBOW, POSITIVE PRESSURE (SUPPLY), FIRST DIMENSION INDICATES SIDE TO WHICH ARROW IS POINTING		-DUCT ELBOW, EXHAUST		-DUCT ELBOW, NEGATIVE PRESSURE, RETURN		-DUCT ELBOW UP THROUGH ROOF OR SLAB ABOVE		-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, POSITIVE PRESSURE, SUPPLY OR OUTSIDE AIR		-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, NEGATIVE PRESSURE, RETURN		-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, EXHAUST		-ROUND DUCT SECTION UP		-FLAT OVAL DUCT SECTION UP		-EXHAUST DUCT UP THROUGH SLAB W/FAN ON ROOF ABOVE		-EXHAUST FAN ON ROOF W/DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF		-OUTSIDE AIR DUCT UP THROUGH SLAB W/FAN ON ROOF ABOVE		-OUTSIDE AIR FAN ON ROOF W/DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF		-TERMINAL UNIT, VARIABLE/CONSTANT AIR VOLUME		-TERMINAL UNIT, VARIABLE/CONSTANT AIR VOLUME WITH ELECTRIC HEAT	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>-ELECTRIC DUCT HEATER (W/ PANEL CLEARANCE)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HYDRONIC REHEAT COIL</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FAN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CHANGE OF ELEVATION</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FLEXIBLE DUCT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TRANSITION, CONCENTRIC</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TRANSITION, ECCENTRIC</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TRANSITION, SQUARE TO ROUND</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-SQUARE THROAT ELBOW W/TURNING VANES</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RADIUS ELBOW</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RECTANGULAR/ROUND BRANCH TAKE-OFF OR ROUND/ROUND BRANCH TAKE-OFF</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-SQUARE THROAT TEE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RADIUS TEE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RECTANGLE-TO-ROUND TAKE-OFF</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-STANDARD BRANCH TAKE-OFF</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-SPIN-IN TAKE-OFF W/VOLUME DAMPER &amp; FLEXIBLE DUCT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-SPIN-IN TAKE-OFF W/VOLUME DAMPER &amp; ROUND DUCT</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		-ELECTRIC DUCT HEATER (W/ PANEL CLEARANCE)		-HYDRONIC REHEAT COIL		-INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FAN		-CHANGE OF ELEVATION		-FLEXIBLE DUCT		-TRANSITION, CONCENTRIC		-TRANSITION, ECCENTRIC		-TRANSITION, SQUARE TO ROUND		-SQUARE THROAT ELBOW W/TURNING VANES		-RADIUS ELBOW		-RECTANGULAR/ROUND BRANCH TAKE-OFF OR ROUND/ROUND BRANCH TAKE-OFF		-SQUARE THROAT TEE		-RADIUS TEE		-RECTANGLE-TO-ROUND TAKE-OFF		-STANDARD BRANCH TAKE-OFF		-SPIN-IN TAKE-OFF W/VOLUME DAMPER & FLEXIBLE DUCT		-SPIN-IN TAKE-OFF W/VOLUME DAMPER & ROUND DUCT	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>BINARY/DIGITAL INPUT</td><td></td><td>DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE OR HUMIDITY SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>BINARY/DIGITAL OUTPUT</td><td></td><td>TWO WAY VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>ANALOG INPUT</td><td></td><td>THREE WAY VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>ANALOG OUTPUT</td><td></td><td>FIRE ALARM - DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH (DPS) OR TRANSMITTER (OPT) PUMP OR FAN</td><td></td><td>DAMPER AND ACTUATOR WITH END SWITCH STARTER DISCONNECT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>THERMOMETER</td><td></td><td>AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>PRESSURE GAUGE</td><td></td><td>CO2 SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE</td><td></td><td>WALL-MOUNTED THERMOSTAT/TEMP. SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>ISOLATION/SHUT-OFF VALVE</td><td></td><td>TEMPERATURE SENSOR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>MOTORIZED 2-POSITION, FLOATING OR MODULATING CONTROL VALVE</td><td></td><td>MOTORIZED 2-POSITION ISOLATION VALVES</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>BALANCING VALVE</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>CHECK VALVE</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>FLOW METER (FM)</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>STRAINER WITH BLOW OFF</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>FLEXIBLE PIPING CONNECTION</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE (PT) PORT</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>TEMPERATURE SENSOR IN WELL</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>EXPANSION TANK (ET)</td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>AIR SEPARATOR (AS)</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		BINARY/DIGITAL INPUT		DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE OR HUMIDITY SENSOR		BINARY/DIGITAL OUTPUT		TWO WAY VALVE		ANALOG INPUT		THREE WAY VALVE		ANALOG OUTPUT		FIRE ALARM - DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR		DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH (DPS) OR TRANSMITTER (OPT) PUMP OR FAN		DAMPER AND ACTUATOR WITH END SWITCH STARTER DISCONNECT		THERMOMETER		AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION		PRESSURE GAUGE		CO2 SENSOR		VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE		WALL-MOUNTED THERMOSTAT/TEMP. SENSOR		ISOLATION/SHUT-OFF VALVE		TEMPERATURE SENSOR		MOTORIZED 2-POSITION, FLOATING OR MODULATING CONTROL VALVE		MOTORIZED 2-POSITION ISOLATION VALVES		BALANCING VALVE				AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)				CHECK VALVE				FLOW METER (FM)				STRAINER WITH BLOW OFF				FLEXIBLE PIPING CONNECTION				PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE (PT) PORT				TEMPERATURE SENSOR IN WELL				EXPANSION TANK (ET)				AIR SEPARATOR (AS)			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT SHALL BE VERIFIED WITH MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFIED DRAWINGS. TRANSITIONS TO ALL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE VERIFIED AND PROVIDED FOR EQUIPMENT FURNISHED.</li> <li>DIMENSIONS SHALL BE FIELD-VERIFIED AND COORDINATED PRIOR TO PROCUREMENT OR FABRICATION. COORDINATE THE WORK WITH OTHER TRADES INVOLVED. FIELD MODIFICATIONS SUCH AS OFFSETS IN PIPING OR DUCTWORK (INCLUDING DIVIDED DUCTWORK) NEEDED DUE TO OBSTRUCTIONS OR INTERFERENCES SHALL BE PROVIDED AT NO ADDITIONAL COST. FOR PROJECTS INVOLVING RENOVATION, COORDINATE NEW WORK WITH EXISTING ELEMENTS SUCH AS THE BUILDING STRUCTURE AND ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES, SPRINKLER PIPING, LIGHTS, PLUMBING, AND ELECTRICAL CONDUIT.</li> <li>DUCT CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LATEST EDITION OF THE SMACNA HVAC DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARD.</li> <li>SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR GAUGES, THICKNESS, BRACING, REQUIREMENTS, ETC., OF DUCTWORK.</li> <li>PROVIDE AIR TURNING VANES IN ALL 90 DEGREE RECTANGULAR DUCT ELBOWS.</li> <li>DUCT SIZES AND ALL OPENINGS THROUGH BUILDING CONSTRUCTION SHALL SUIT EQUIPMENT FURNISHED.</li> <li>COORDINATE DIFFUSER, GRILLE AND REGISTER LOCATIONS WITH ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLANS AND EQUIPMENT OF ALL TRADES.</li> <li>LOCATE THERMOSTATS, TEMPERATURE SENSORS, HUMIDISTATS, CO2 SENSORS, AND HUMIDITY SENSORS AT 48" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. COORDINATE LOCATIONS WITH OTHER EQUIPMENT, FURNITURE, AND DOOR SWINGS.</li> <li>ALL EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, ETC., SHALL BE SUPPORTED AS DETAILED AND/OR SPECIFIED. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL SUPPORTS AS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE A VIBRATION-FREE, RIGID INSTALLATION.</li> <li>ALL DUCT SIZES SHOWN ARE INSIDE CLEAR DIMENSIONS.</li> <li>DAMPERS AND INSIDES OF DUCTS VISIBLE THROUGH GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS SHALL BE PAINTED FLAT BLACK.</li> <li>REFER TO TYPICAL DETAILS FOR PIPING AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT.</li> <li>TRAPPED CONDENSATE DRAINS FROM ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PROVIDED FOR PROPER DRAINAGE TO SUIT EQUIPMENT FURNISHED.</li> <li>ACCESS PANELS IN DUCTWORK AND CEILINGS SHALL BE PROVIDED WHERE REQUIRED FOR OPERATION, BALANCING OR MAINTENANCE OF ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.</li> <li>ALL DUCTWORK AND PIPING IS SHOWN SCHEMATICALLY. PROVIDE ALL TRANSITIONS, TURNING VANES, ELBOWS, FITTINGS, ETC., TO ALLOW SMOOTH FLOWS. ALL SPLIT DUCT FITTINGS SHALL TRANSITION TO FULL SIZE OF THE SUM OF BOTH BRANCHES, UPSTREAM OF SPLIT.</li> <li>PROVIDE CONCRETE HOUSEKEEPING PAD UNDER ALL FLOOR-MOUNTED EQUIPMENT. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR DETAILED REQUIREMENTS.</li> <li>VERIFY FINISH WITH ARCHITECT PRIOR TO PURCHASING GRILLES, REGISTERS, DIFFUSERS, LOUVERS AND OTHER AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES.</li> <li>PROVIDE FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS ON ALL DUCTWORK CONNECTING TO EACH FAN, AIR HANDLING UNITS, AND FAN COIL UNITS.</li> <li>PROVIDE TRANSITIONS AT DIFFUSER NECKS AS REQUIRED TO MATCH SIZES OF FLEX DUCTS TO BE CONNECTED.</li> <li>INTERRUPTIONS TO EXISTING SERVICES SHALL BE SCHEDULED FOR TIMES OTHER THAN NORMAL OPERATING HOURS (SUCH AS NIGHTS AND WEEKENDS). SUCH INTERRUPTIONS TO SERVICES SHALL NOT BE MADE WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE AND PROPER COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES. PRE-WORK SHALL BE PERFORMED TO MAKE THE SHUTDOWN PERIOD AS BRIEF AS POSSIBLE.</li> <li>MAINTAIN CLEARANCE OF A MINIMUM OF 6" BETWEEN DUCTWORK, PIPING, EQUIPMENT, ETC., AND ALL FIRE RATED AND FIRE/SMOKE RATED PARTITIONS, TO ALLOW FOR INSPECTIONS OF RATED WALLS.</li> <li>LOCATE ALL OUTSIDE AIR INTAKES A MINIMUM OF 10'-0" CLEAR FROM ALL PLUMBING VENTS AND EXHAUST AIR DISCHARGE LOCATIONS. LOWEST POINT OF EACH OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 10'-0" AFF.</li> <li>WATER PRESSURE DROPS THROUGH COIL CONTROL VALVES SHALL NOT EXCEED 5 PSI.</li> <li>UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL EQUIPMENT AND VALVE DRAINS SHALL BE INDEPENDENTLY PIPED FULL SIZE TO THE NEAREST PLUMBING DRAIN.</li> <li>SLEEVE AND SEAL ALL PIPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH BUILDING PARTITIONS. PROVIDE MANUAL AIR VENTS AT ALL HIGH POINTS IN CHILLED WATER AND HOT WATER PIPING.</li> <li>CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE THAT ALL BALANCE DAMPERS ARE CONSTRUCTED WELL ENOUGH THAT THEY CAN BE ADJUSTED AND MAINTAIN THE ADJUSTMENT AFTER THE TEST AND BALANCE PROCESS IS COMPLETE. CONTRACTOR WILL NEED TO REPLACE AND REBALANCE DAMPERS THAT DO NOT MAINTAIN THEIR POSITION.</li> <li>PROVIDE UP-STREAM AND DOWN STREAM PETE'S PLUGS FOR ALL COILS, BOILERS, CHILLERS, STRAINERS AND PUMPS.</li> <li>ALL EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, ETC., TO BE REMOVED SHALL REMAIN PROPERTY OF THE OWNER OR DISPOSED OF LEGALLY, AS DIRECTED BY OWNER.</li> <li>CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE COOLING AND HEATING TO MAINTAIN SPACE TEMPERATURES BETWEEN 68" AND 72" FOR HEATING AND 72" AND 78" FOR COOLING DURING CONSTRUCTION.</li> <li>ALL HVAC INTERRUPTIONS AND SHUTDOWNS SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE OWNER.</li> <li>ALL CEILING GRIDS AND TILES DAMAGED BY THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW CEILING GRID AND TILES.</li> <li>ALL LIGHT FIXTURES DAMAGED BY THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW LIGHT FIXTURES.</li> <li>THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR PROTECTING AND MOVING ALL FURNITURE ITEMS. IF THE FURNITURE IS MOVED TO PERFORM WORK, IT SHALL BE RETURNED TO ITS ORIGINAL LOCATION AFTER WORK IS COMPLETED.</li> </ol>
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-REVISION REFERENCE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DETAIL REFERENCE: TOP-DETAIL# BOTTOM-DRAWING SHOWN ON																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-THERMOSTAT/TEMPERATURE SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-HUMIDISTAT/HUMIDITY SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-CONNECT TO EXISTING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DEMOLISH TO POINT INDICATED																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TEMPERATURE SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-PRESSURE SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-BACKDRAFT DAMPER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-SHEET NOTE CALLOUT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EMERGENCY SWITCH																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-CO2 SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-FIRE DAMPER (WITH ACCESS PANEL)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-FIRE & SMOKE DAMPER (WITH ACCESS PANEL)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EXISTING FIRE DAMPER TO REMAIN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EXISTING FIRE & SMOKE DAMPER TO REMAIN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-SOUND ATTENUATOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-MOTOR OPERATED CONTROL DAMPER (MOD)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-MANUAL BALANCING DAMPER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-CEILING DIFFUSER, ROUND OR RECTANGULAR NECK (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-ROUND DIFFUSER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-CEILING RETURN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-CEILING EXHAUST																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-SUPPLY REGISTER OR GRILLE (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RETURN/EXHAUST REGISTER OR GRILLE (VERTICAL MOUNT, SIDEWALL)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DOOR GRILLE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-UNDERDOOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-ACCESS DOORS, VERTICAL OR HORIZONTAL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS DOOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-STAINLESS STEEL DUCTWORK																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-FLEXIBLE CONNECTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-FLAT OVAL DUCT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-NEW DUCTWORK, FIRST DIMENSION IS SIDE SHOWN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EXISTING DUCTWORK TO REMAIN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EXISTING DUCTWORK TO BE REMOVED																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DUCT ELBOW, POSITIVE PRESSURE (SUPPLY), FIRST DIMENSION INDICATES SIDE TO WHICH ARROW IS POINTING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DUCT ELBOW, EXHAUST																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DUCT ELBOW, NEGATIVE PRESSURE, RETURN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-DUCT ELBOW UP THROUGH ROOF OR SLAB ABOVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, POSITIVE PRESSURE, SUPPLY OR OUTSIDE AIR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, NEGATIVE PRESSURE, RETURN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RECTANGULAR DUCT SECTION UP, EXHAUST																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-ROUND DUCT SECTION UP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-FLAT OVAL DUCT SECTION UP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EXHAUST DUCT UP THROUGH SLAB W/FAN ON ROOF ABOVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EXHAUST FAN ON ROOF W/DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-OUTSIDE AIR DUCT UP THROUGH SLAB W/FAN ON ROOF ABOVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-OUTSIDE AIR FAN ON ROOF W/DUCT DOWN THROUGH ROOF																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TERMINAL UNIT, VARIABLE/CONSTANT AIR VOLUME																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TERMINAL UNIT, VARIABLE/CONSTANT AIR VOLUME WITH ELECTRIC HEAT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-ELECTRIC DUCT HEATER (W/ PANEL CLEARANCE)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-HYDRONIC REHEAT COIL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FAN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-CHANGE OF ELEVATION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-FLEXIBLE DUCT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TRANSITION, CONCENTRIC																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TRANSITION, ECCENTRIC																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TRANSITION, SQUARE TO ROUND																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-SQUARE THROAT ELBOW W/TURNING VANES																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RADIUS ELBOW																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RECTANGULAR/ROUND BRANCH TAKE-OFF OR ROUND/ROUND BRANCH TAKE-OFF																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-SQUARE THROAT TEE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RADIUS TEE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-RECTANGLE-TO-ROUND TAKE-OFF																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-STANDARD BRANCH TAKE-OFF																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-SPIN-IN TAKE-OFF W/VOLUME DAMPER & FLEXIBLE DUCT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-SPIN-IN TAKE-OFF W/VOLUME DAMPER & ROUND DUCT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	BINARY/DIGITAL INPUT		DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE OR HUMIDITY SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	BINARY/DIGITAL OUTPUT		TWO WAY VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	ANALOG INPUT		THREE WAY VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	ANALOG OUTPUT		FIRE ALARM - DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCH (DPS) OR TRANSMITTER (OPT) PUMP OR FAN		DAMPER AND ACTUATOR WITH END SWITCH STARTER DISCONNECT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	THERMOMETER		AIR FLOW MONITORING STATION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	PRESSURE GAUGE		CO2 SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE		WALL-MOUNTED THERMOSTAT/TEMP. SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	ISOLATION/SHUT-OFF VALVE		TEMPERATURE SENSOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	MOTORIZED 2-POSITION, FLOATING OR MODULATING CONTROL VALVE		MOTORIZED 2-POSITION ISOLATION VALVES																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	BALANCING VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE (AFCV)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	CHECK VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	FLOW METER (FM)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	STRAINER WITH BLOW OFF																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	FLEXIBLE PIPING CONNECTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE (PT) PORT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	TEMPERATURE SENSOR IN WELL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	EXPANSION TANK (ET)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	AIR SEPARATOR (AS)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>-CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY</td><td></td><td>-GATE VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONDENSER WATER RETURN</td><td></td><td>-BALL VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CHILLED WATER SUPPLY</td><td></td><td>-CHECK VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CHILLED WATER RETURN</td><td></td><td>-CONTROL VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONDENSATE</td><td></td><td>-GAS COCK</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONDENSATE RETURN</td><td></td><td>-UNION</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-PUMPED CONDENSATE</td><td></td><td>-STRAINER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HOT WATER RETURN</td><td></td><td>-SOLENOID VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HOT WATER SUPPLY</td><td></td><td>-PSI REG.</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HIGH PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY</td><td></td><td>-FLOW SWITCH</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY</td><td></td><td>-SLOPE DIRECTION (DOWN)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-LOW PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY</td><td></td><td>-FLEX CONNECTION</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HIGH PRESSURE STEAM RETURN</td><td></td><td>-O.S.&amp;Y. GATE VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM RETURN</td><td></td><td>-STEAM TRAP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-LOW PRESSURE STEAM RETURN</td><td></td><td>-THREE-WAY CONTROL VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-REFRIGERANT LIQUID</td><td></td><td>-THERMOMETER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-REFRIGERANT SUCTION</td><td></td><td>-P-TRAP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FLOW DIRECTION</td><td></td><td>-GATE VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-GATE VALVE</td><td></td><td>-BALL VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-BALL VALVE</td><td></td><td>-CALIBRATING BALANCING VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CALIBRATING BALANCING VALVE</td><td></td><td>-BUTTERFLY VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-BUTTERFLY VALVE</td><td></td><td>-AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		-CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY		-GATE VALVE		-CONDENSER WATER RETURN		-BALL VALVE		-CHILLED WATER SUPPLY		-CHECK VALVE		-CHILLED WATER RETURN		-CONTROL VALVE		-CONDENSATE		-GAS COCK		-CONDENSATE RETURN		-UNION		-PUMPED CONDENSATE		-STRAINER		-HOT WATER RETURN		-SOLENOID VALVE		-HOT WATER SUPPLY		-PSI REG.		-HIGH PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY		-FLOW SWITCH		-MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY		-SLOPE DIRECTION (DOWN)		-LOW PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY		-FLEX CONNECTION		-HIGH PRESSURE STEAM RETURN		-O.S.&Y. GATE VALVE		-MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM RETURN		-STEAM TRAP		-LOW PRESSURE STEAM RETURN		-THREE-WAY CONTROL VALVE		-REFRIGERANT LIQUID		-THERMOMETER		-REFRIGERANT SUCTION		-P-TRAP		-FLOW DIRECTION		-GATE VALVE		-GATE VALVE		-BALL VALVE		-BALL VALVE		-CALIBRATING BALANCING VALVE		-CALIBRATING BALANCING VALVE		-BUTTERFLY VALVE		-BUTTERFLY VALVE		-AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE		-AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE			<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>-PRESSURE GAUGE</td><td></td><td>-RELIEF VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-RELIEF VALVE</td><td></td><td>-FLOW METER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FLOW METER</td><td></td><td>-WATER METER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-WATER METER</td><td></td><td>-INLINE PUMP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-INLINE PUMP</td><td></td><td>-INLINE PUMP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-VALVE ON RISER</td><td></td><td>-CAP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CAP</td><td></td><td>-CONNECTION, BOTTOM</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONNECTION, BOTTOM</td><td></td><td>-CONNECTION, TOP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONNECTION, TOP</td><td></td><td>-COUPLING</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-COUPLING</td><td></td><td>-ELBOW, 90°</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ELBOW, 90°</td><td></td><td>-ELBOW, 45°</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ELBOW, 45°</td><td></td><td>-ELBOW, TURNED DOWN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ELBOW, TURNED DOWN</td><td></td><td>-ELBOW, TURNED UP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ELBOW, TURNED UP</td><td></td><td>-TEE, OUTLET DOWN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TEE, OUTLET DOWN</td><td></td><td>-TEE, OUTLET UP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TEE, OUTLET UP</td><td></td><td>-45° PIPE RISE (R) / DROP (D)</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-45° PIPE RISE (R) / DROP (D)</td><td></td><td>-PIPE ANCHORS</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-PIPE ANCHORS</td><td></td><td>-CONCENTRIC REDUCER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONCENTRIC REDUCER</td><td></td><td>-ECCENTRIC REDUCER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ECCENTRIC REDUCER</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		-PRESSURE GAUGE		-RELIEF VALVE		-RELIEF VALVE		-FLOW METER		-FLOW METER		-WATER METER		-WATER METER		-INLINE PUMP		-INLINE PUMP		-INLINE PUMP		-VALVE ON RISER		-CAP		-CAP		-CONNECTION, BOTTOM		-CONNECTION, BOTTOM		-CONNECTION, TOP		-CONNECTION, TOP		-COUPLING		-COUPLING		-ELBOW, 90°		-ELBOW, 90°		-ELBOW, 45°		-ELBOW, 45°		-ELBOW, TURNED DOWN		-ELBOW, TURNED DOWN		-ELBOW, TURNED UP		-ELBOW, TURNED UP		-TEE, OUTLET DOWN		-TEE, OUTLET DOWN		-TEE, OUTLET UP		-TEE, OUTLET UP		-45° PIPE RISE (R) / DROP (D)		-45° PIPE RISE (R) / DROP (D)		-PIPE ANCHORS		-PIPE ANCHORS		-CONCENTRIC REDUCER		-CONCENTRIC REDUCER		-ECCENTRIC REDUCER		-ECCENTRIC REDUCER																																																			
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY		-GATE VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONDENSER WATER RETURN		-BALL VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CHILLED WATER SUPPLY		-CHECK VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CHILLED WATER RETURN		-CONTROL VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONDENSATE		-GAS COCK																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONDENSATE RETURN		-UNION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-PUMPED CONDENSATE		-STRAINER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-HOT WATER RETURN		-SOLENOID VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-HOT WATER SUPPLY		-PSI REG.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-HIGH PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY		-FLOW SWITCH																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY		-SLOPE DIRECTION (DOWN)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-LOW PRESSURE STEAM SUPPLY		-FLEX CONNECTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-HIGH PRESSURE STEAM RETURN		-O.S.&Y. GATE VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-MEDIUM PRESSURE STEAM RETURN		-STEAM TRAP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-LOW PRESSURE STEAM RETURN		-THREE-WAY CONTROL VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-REFRIGERANT LIQUID		-THERMOMETER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-REFRIGERANT SUCTION		-P-TRAP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-FLOW DIRECTION		-GATE VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-GATE VALVE		-BALL VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-BALL VALVE		-CALIBRATING BALANCING VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CALIBRATING BALANCING VALVE		-BUTTERFLY VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-BUTTERFLY VALVE		-AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-AUTOMATIC FLOW CONTROL VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-PRESSURE GAUGE		-RELIEF VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-RELIEF VALVE		-FLOW METER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-FLOW METER		-WATER METER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-WATER METER		-INLINE PUMP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-INLINE PUMP		-INLINE PUMP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-VALVE ON RISER		-CAP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CAP		-CONNECTION, BOTTOM																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONNECTION, BOTTOM		-CONNECTION, TOP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONNECTION, TOP		-COUPLING																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-COUPLING		-ELBOW, 90°																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ELBOW, 90°		-ELBOW, 45°																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ELBOW, 45°		-ELBOW, TURNED DOWN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ELBOW, TURNED DOWN		-ELBOW, TURNED UP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ELBOW, TURNED UP		-TEE, OUTLET DOWN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-TEE, OUTLET DOWN		-TEE, OUTLET UP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-TEE, OUTLET UP		-45° PIPE RISE (R) / DROP (D)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-45° PIPE RISE (R) / DROP (D)		-PIPE ANCHORS																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-PIPE ANCHORS		-CONCENTRIC REDUCER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONCENTRIC REDUCER		-ECCENTRIC REDUCER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ECCENTRIC REDUCER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>-ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE</td><td></td><td>-LINEAR DIFFUSER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR</td><td></td><td>-THOUSAND BTU/H PER HOUR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION</td><td></td><td>-MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPS</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ABOVE FINISHED ROOF</td><td></td><td>-MAXIMUM OVER CURRENT PROTECTION</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-AIR HANDLING UNIT</td><td></td><td>-NORMALLY CLOSED</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ACCESS PANEL</td><td></td><td>-NORMALLY OPEN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-BOTTOM OF PIPE</td><td></td><td>-NOT TO SCALE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-BRAKE HORSEPOWER</td><td></td><td>-OUTSIDE AIR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-BRITISH THERMAL UNIT</td><td></td><td>-OUTSIDE AIR LOUVER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CENTER LINE</td><td></td><td>-PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CFM (CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE)</td><td></td><td>-PRESSURE REDUCING STATION</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CEILING DIFFUSER</td><td></td><td>-POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-COOLING TOWER</td><td></td><td>-PSI GAUGE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONSTANT AIR VOLUME</td><td></td><td>-PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CHANGE IN PRESSURE</td><td></td><td>-POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CHANGE IN TEMPERATURE</td><td></td><td>-RETURN AIR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE</td><td></td><td>-REHEAT COIL</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-CONDENSING UNIT</td><td></td><td>-REHEAT COIL</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS</td><td></td><td>-ROOFTOP HEAT PUMP</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-DOWN</td><td></td><td>-REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE</td><td></td><td>-REFRIGERANT SUCTION &amp; LIQUID LINES</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE</td><td></td><td>-ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING UNIT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE</td><td></td><td>-SUPPLY AIR</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FAN COIL UNIT</td><td></td><td>-STATIC PRESSURE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FIRE DAMPER</td><td></td><td>-TOTAL STATIC PRESSURE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FINAL FILTERS</td><td></td><td>-UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FULL LOAD AMPS</td><td></td><td>-VOLTS/PHASE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-FEET PER MINUTE</td><td></td><td>-VARIABLE AIR VOLUME</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-GALLONS PER MINUTE</td><td></td><td>-VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-KILOWATT</td><td></td><td>-FUEL OVERFLOW RETURN</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE</td><td></td><td>-FUEL OVERFLOW SUPPLY</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE</td><td></td><td>-UNDER GROUND</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		-ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE		-LINEAR DIFFUSER		-ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR		-THOUSAND BTU/H PER HOUR		-AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION		-MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPS		-ABOVE FINISHED ROOF		-MAXIMUM OVER CURRENT PROTECTION		-AIR HANDLING UNIT		-NORMALLY CLOSED		-ACCESS PANEL		-NORMALLY OPEN		-BOTTOM OF PIPE		-NOT TO SCALE		-BRAKE HORSEPOWER		-OUTSIDE AIR		-BRITISH THERMAL UNIT		-OUTSIDE AIR LOUVER		-CENTER LINE		-PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE		-CFM (CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE)		-PRESSURE REDUCING STATION		-CEILING DIFFUSER		-POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH		-COOLING TOWER		-PSI GAUGE		-CONSTANT AIR VOLUME		-PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER		-CHANGE IN PRESSURE		-POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE		-CHANGE IN TEMPERATURE		-RETURN AIR		-CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE		-REHEAT COIL		-CONDENSING UNIT		-REHEAT COIL		-DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS		-ROOFTOP HEAT PUMP		-DOWN		-REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE		-ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE		-REFRIGERANT SUCTION & LIQUID LINES		-EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE		-ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING UNIT		-ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE		-SUPPLY AIR		-FAN COIL UNIT		-STATIC PRESSURE		-FIRE DAMPER		-TOTAL STATIC PRESSURE		-FINAL FILTERS		-UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE		-FULL LOAD AMPS		-VOLTS/PHASE		-FEET PER MINUTE		-VARIABLE AIR VOLUME		-GALLONS PER MINUTE		-VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE		-KILOWATT		-FUEL OVERFLOW RETURN		-LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE		-FUEL OVERFLOW SUPPLY		-LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE		-UNDER GROUND																																																																																																			
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE		-LINEAR DIFFUSER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR		-THOUSAND BTU/H PER HOUR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-AIR FLOW MEASURING STATION		-MINIMUM CIRCUIT AMPS																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ABOVE FINISHED ROOF		-MAXIMUM OVER CURRENT PROTECTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-AIR HANDLING UNIT		-NORMALLY CLOSED																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ACCESS PANEL		-NORMALLY OPEN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-BOTTOM OF PIPE		-NOT TO SCALE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-BRAKE HORSEPOWER		-OUTSIDE AIR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-BRITISH THERMAL UNIT		-OUTSIDE AIR LOUVER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CENTER LINE		-PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CFM (CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE)		-PRESSURE REDUCING STATION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CEILING DIFFUSER		-POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-COOLING TOWER		-PSI GAUGE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONSTANT AIR VOLUME		-PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CHANGE IN PRESSURE		-POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CHANGE IN TEMPERATURE		-RETURN AIR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE		-REHEAT COIL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-CONDENSING UNIT		-REHEAT COIL																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS		-ROOFTOP HEAT PUMP																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-DOWN		-REVOLUTIONS PER MINUTE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ENTERING AIR TEMPERATURE		-REFRIGERANT SUCTION & LIQUID LINES																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE		-ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING UNIT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-ENTERING WATER TEMPERATURE		-SUPPLY AIR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-FAN COIL UNIT		-STATIC PRESSURE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-FIRE DAMPER		-TOTAL STATIC PRESSURE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-FINAL FILTERS		-UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-FULL LOAD AMPS		-VOLTS/PHASE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-FEET PER MINUTE		-VARIABLE AIR VOLUME																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-GALLONS PER MINUTE		-VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-KILOWATT		-FUEL OVERFLOW RETURN																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE		-FUEL OVERFLOW SUPPLY																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
	-LEAVING WATER TEMPERATURE		-UNDER GROUND																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>SYMBOL</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td></td><td>-TAG</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICE</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-AIR HANDLING UNIT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HEATER NUMBER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-HW UNIT HEATER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-AHU SEQUENCE NUMBER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL UNIT</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-TERMINAL UNIT NUMBER</td></tr> <tr><td></td><td>-EXHAUST FAN NUMBER</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION		-TAG		-AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICE		-AIR HANDLING UNIT		-HEATER NUMBER		-HW UNIT HEATER		-AHU SEQUENCE NUMBER		-VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL UNIT		-TERMINAL UNIT NUMBER		-EXHAUST FAN NUMBER	<h3>HVAC EQUIPMENT TAGS</h3> <p>INDICATES CABINET TYPE</p> <p>  -TAG   -AHU NUMBER   -CFM   -AIR HANDLING UNIT   -HEATER NUMBER   -HW UNIT HEATER   -AHU SEQUENCE NUMBER   -VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL UNIT   -TERMINAL UNIT NUMBER   -EXHAUST FAN NUMBER   -EXHAUST FAN     </p>																																																																																																																																																																																																																		
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TAG																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICE																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-AIR HANDLING UNIT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-HEATER NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-HW UNIT HEATER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-AHU SEQUENCE NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-VARIABLE AIR VOLUME TERMINAL UNIT																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-TERMINAL UNIT NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
	-EXHAUST FAN NUMBER																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
<p>NOTE: SOME SYMBOLS SHOWN ON THIS LEGEND MAY NOT PERTAIN TO THIS PROJECT</p>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								

CONSULTANT:

CLIENT:

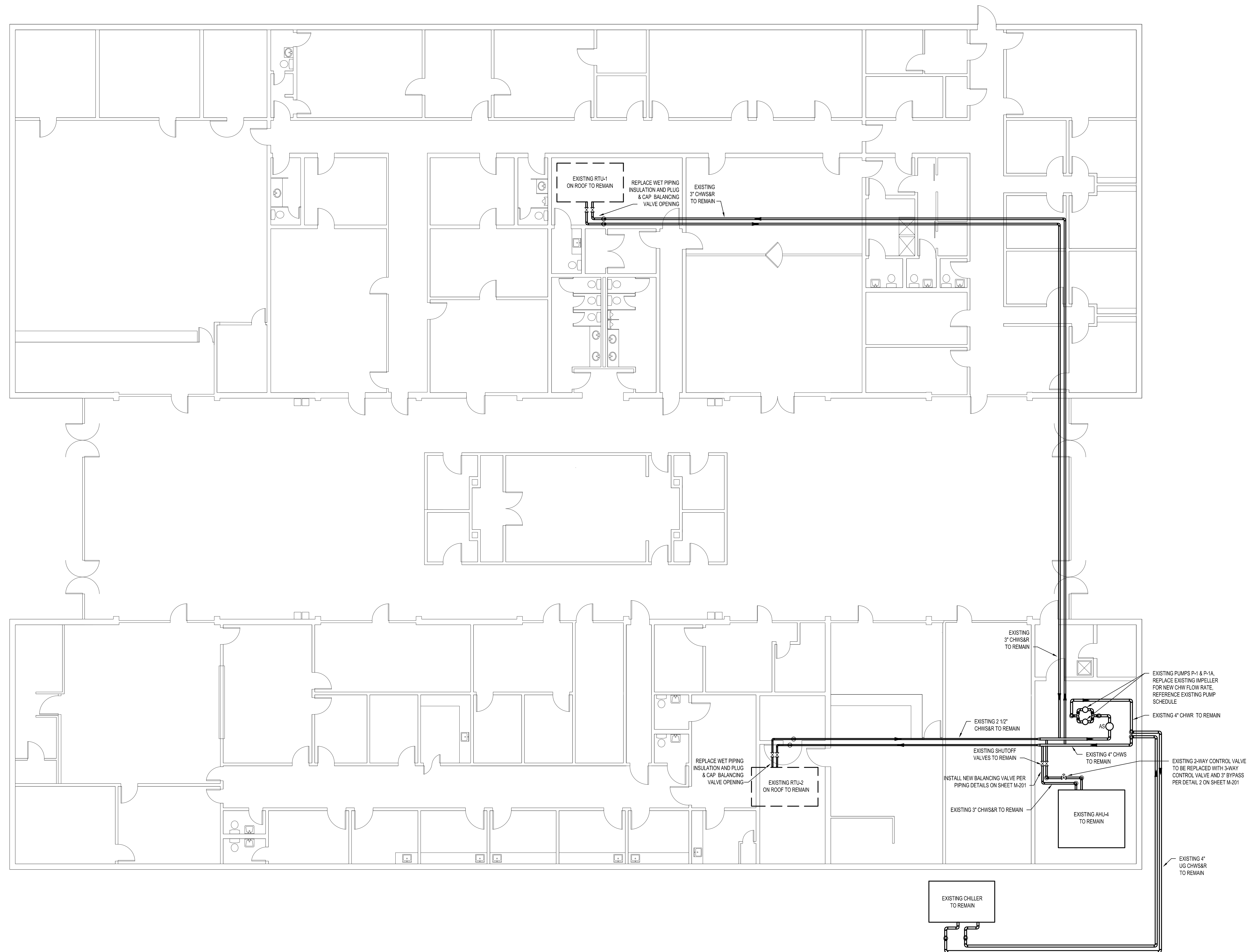


PROJECT NAME:

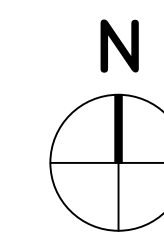
## Orange County Apopka Service Centers Chilled Water Piping Replacement

1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712

Atkins Project No. 100045175



**A** HVAC PLAN - APOPKA  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



No.	Date	Description
1	5/2/2016	PERMIT DRAWINGS

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

**HVAC PLAN - APOPKA**

SHEET INFORMATION:

JOB No. 100045175	Date Issued: MAY 2, 2016
Designed By: KAR	Sheet Number:
Checked By: DLH	<b>M-101</b>
QC Review: TJF	
Phase:	

CONSULTANT:

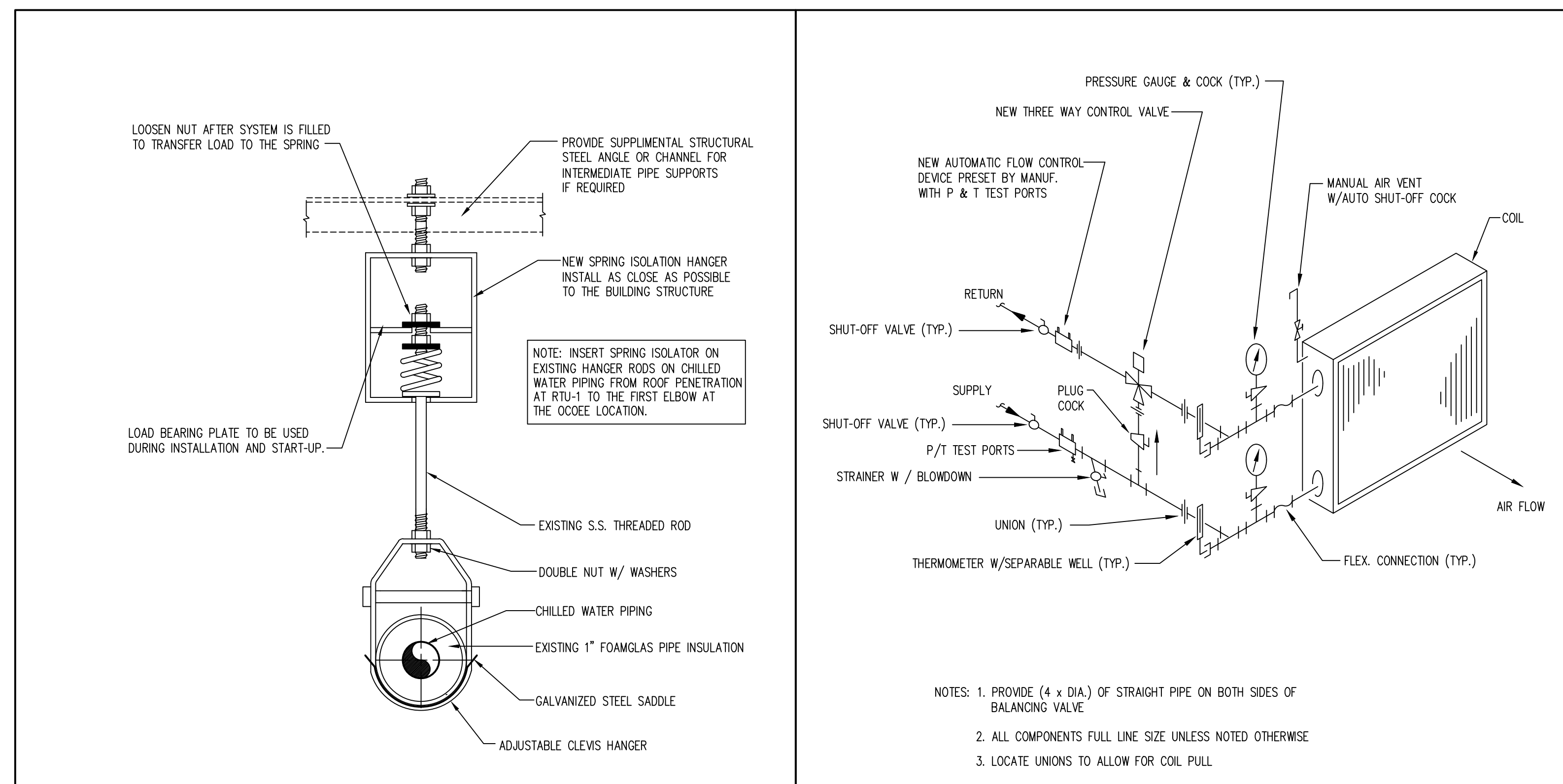
CLIENT:



PROJECT NAME:

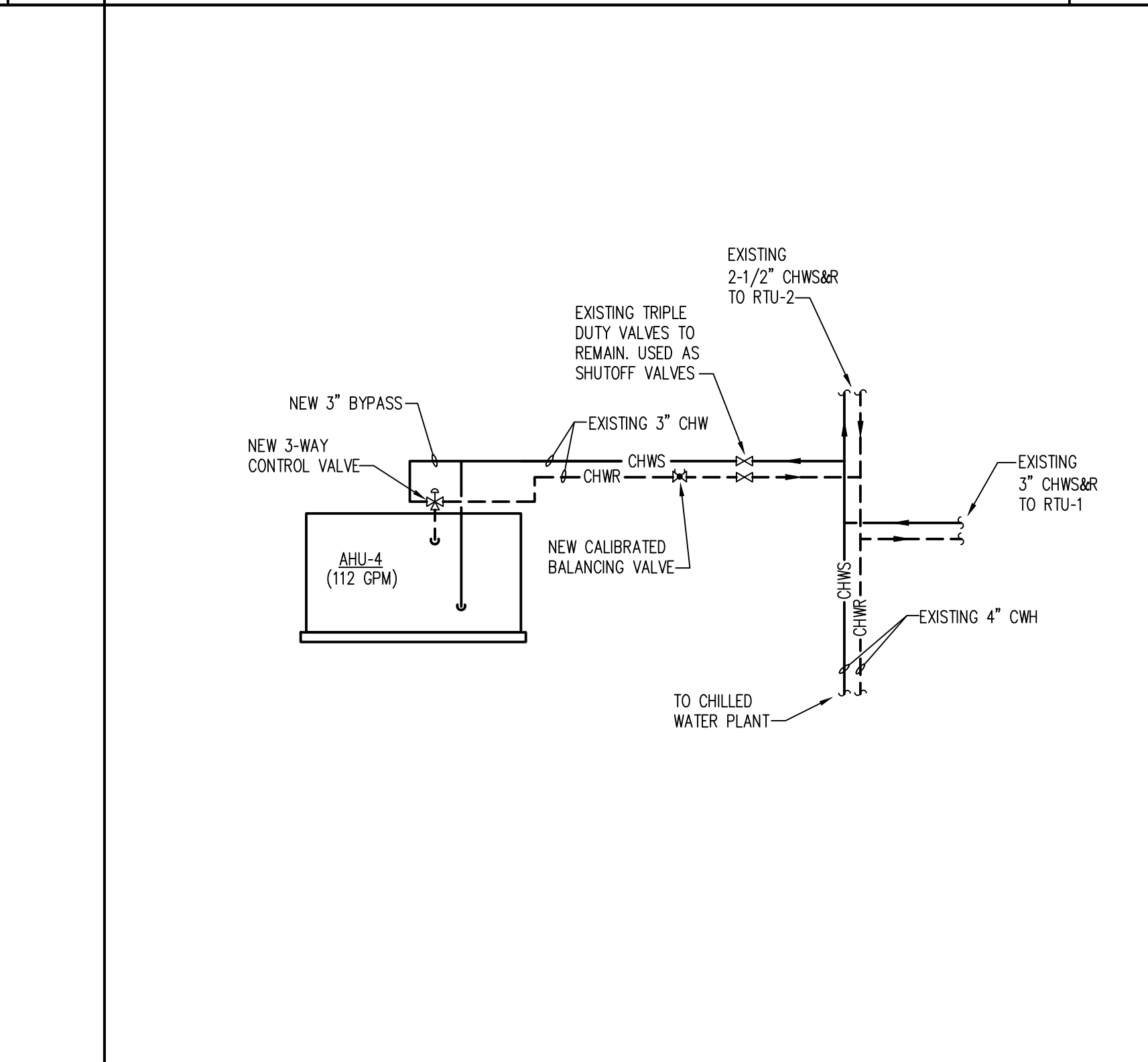
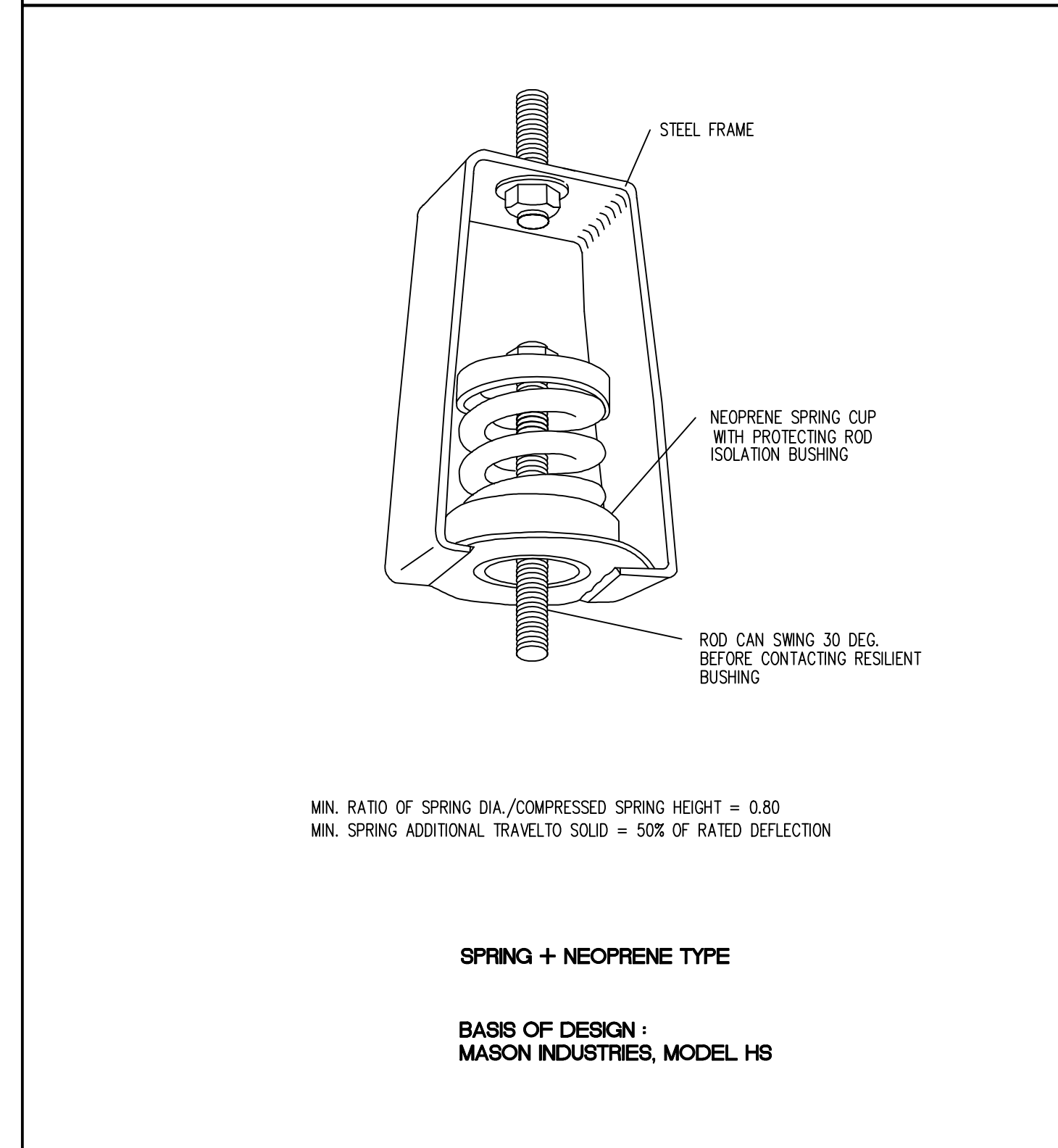
## Orange County Apopka Service Centers Chilled Water Piping Replacement

1111 N Rock Springs Road, Apopka, FL 32712  
Atkins Project No. 100045175



**SPRING ISOLATION HANGER**  
No Scale

**3-WAY COIL PIPING DIAGRAM**  
No Scale



**TYPICAL SPRING HANGER DETAIL**  
No Scale

**AHU-4 PIPING DIAGRAM**  
No Scale

**EXISTING AIR HANDLING UNIT SCHEDULE**

PLAN MARK	MANU	MODEL NO.	SUPPLY AIR (CFM)	TOTAL COOLING CAP (MBH)	EWT (F)	LWT (F)	WATER FLOWRATE (GPM)	WATER PRESSURE DROP (FT WG)
RTU-1	CARRIER	39MW21	9,950	412.4	44	56	69	4.1
RTU-2	CARRIER	39MW21	7,900	299.6	44	56	50	1.0
AHU-4	WEBCO	CUS-19.5	19,510	586.9	45	55	112	7.8

**NOTES:**  
1. BALANCE UNITS TO WATER FLOW RATES LISTED.

**EXISTING PUMP SCHEDULE**

PLAN MARK	MANU	SERIES	MODEL NO.	EXISTING FLOWRATE (GPM)	EXISTING HEAD (FT)	EXISTING IMPELLER SIZE (IN)	PUMP RPM	MOTOR HP	NEW FLOWRATE (GPM)	NEW HEAD (FT)	NEW IMPELLER SIZE (IN)
P-1	ARMSTRONG	4302	4x4x10	270	85	10.0	1800	10	229	70	8.75
P-1A	ARMSTRONG	4302	4x4x10	270	85	10.0	1800	10	229	70	8.75

**NOTES:**  
1. REDUCE IMPELLER SIZE DOWN TO NEW SIZE LISTED.  
2. BALANCE PUMPS TO NEW WATER FLOW RATES LISTED.

No.	Date	Description
1	5/2/2016	PERMIT DRAWINGS

ISSUE LOG

PROFESSIONAL SEALS:

KELLIE A RAMOS, P.E.  
FLORIDA REG NO. 76996

SHEET TITLE:

### HVAC CONTROLS DETAILS AND SCHEDULES

SHEET INFORMATION:

JOB No. 100045175	Date Issued: MAY 2, 2016
Designed By: KAR	Sheet Number:
Checked By: DLH	
QC Review: TJF	

Phase: **M-201**